



# AVR<sup>®</sup> Instruction Set Manual

---

## AVR<sup>®</sup> Instruction Set Manual

---

### Introduction

---

This manual gives an overview and explanation of every instruction available for 8-bit AVR<sup>®</sup> devices. Each instruction has its own section containing functional description, its opcode, and syntax, the end state of the status register, and cycle times.

The manual also contains an explanation of the different addressing modes used by AVR devices and an appendix listing all modern AVR devices and what instruction it has available.

## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Introduction.....  | 1  |
| 1. Instruction Set Nomenclature.....   | 6  |
| 2. CPU Registers Located in the I/O Space.....   | 8  |
| 2.1. RAMPX, RAMPY, and RAMPZ.....  | 8  |
| 2.2. RAMPD.....  | 8  |
| 2.3. EIND.....   | 8  |
| 3. The Program and Data Addressing Modes.....  | 9  |
| 3.1. Register Direct, Single Register Rd.....  | 9  |
| 3.2. Register Direct - Two Registers, Rd and Rr.....                                   | 9  |
| 3.3. I/O Direct.....   | 10 |
| 3.4. Data Direct.....  | 10 |
| 3.5. Data Indirect.....  | 11 |
| 3.6. Data Indirect with Pre-decrement.....   | 11 |
| 3.7. Data Indirect with Post-increment.....  | 12 |
| 3.8. Data Indirect with Displacement.....  | 12 |
| 3.9. Program Memory Constant Addressing using the LPM, ELPM, and SPM Instructions..... | 13 |
| 3.10. Program Memory with Post-increment using the LPM Z+ and ELPM Z+ Instruction..... | 13 |
| 3.11. Store Program Memory Post-increment.....   | 14 |
| 3.12. Direct Program Addressing, JMP and CALL.....                                     | 14 |
| 3.13. Indirect Program Addressing, IJMP and ICALL.....                                 | 15 |
| 3.14. Extended Indirect Program Addressing, EIJMP and EICALL.....                      | 15 |
| 3.15. Relative Program Addressing, RJMP and RCALL.....                                 | 16 |
| 4. Conditional Branch Summary.....   | 17 |
| 5. Instruction Set Summary.....  | 18 |
| 6. Instruction Description.....  | 24 |
| 6.1. ADC – Add with Carry.....   | 24 |
| 6.2. ADD – Add without Carry.....  | 25 |
| 6.3. ADIW – Add Immediate to Word.....   | 26 |
| 6.4. AND – Logical AND.....  | 27 |
| 6.5. ANDI – Logical AND with Immediate.....  | 28 |
| 6.6. ASR – Arithmetic Shift Right.....   | 29 |
| 6.7. BCLR – Bit Clear in SREG.....   | 30 |
| 6.8. BLD – Bit Load from the T Bit in SREG to a Bit in Register.....                   | 31 |
| 6.9. BRBC – Branch if Bit in SREG is Cleared.....                                      | 32 |
| 6.10. BRBS – Branch if Bit in SREG is Set.....   | 33 |
| 6.11. BRCC – Branch if Carry Cleared.....  | 34 |
| 6.12. BRCS – Branch if Carry Set.....  | 35 |
| 6.13. BREAK – Break.....   | 36 |
| 6.14. BREQ – Branch if Equal.....  | 36 |
| 6.15. BRGE – Branch if Greater or Equal (Signed).....                                  | 37 |
| 6.16. BRHC – Branch if Half Carry Flag is Cleared.....                                 | 38 |

|       |  |    |
|-------|--|----|
| 6.17. | BRHS – Branch if Half Carry Flag is Set.....               | 39 |
| 6.18. | BRID – Branch if Global Interrupt is Disabled.....         | 40 |
| 6.19. | BRIE – Branch if Global Interrupt is Enabled.....          | 41 |
| 6.20. | BRLO – Branch if Lower (Unsigned).....                     | 42 |
| 6.21. | BRLT – Branch if Less Than (Signed).....                   | 43 |
| 6.22. | BRMI – Branch if Minus.....                                | 44 |
| 6.23. | BRNE – Branch if Not Equal.....                            | 45 |
| 6.24. | BRPL – Branch if Plus.....                                 | 46 |
| 6.25. | BRSH – Branch if Same or Higher (Unsigned).....            | 47 |
| 6.26. | BRTC – Branch if the T Bit is Cleared.....                 | 48 |
| 6.27. | BRTS – Branch if the T Bit is Set.....                     | 49 |
| 6.28. | BRVC – Branch if Overflow Cleared.....                     | 50 |
| 6.29. | BRVS – Branch if Overflow Set.....                         | 51 |
| 6.30. | BSET – Bit Set in SREG.....                                | 52 |
| 6.31. | BST – Bit Store from Bit in Register to T Bit in SREG..... | 53 |
| 6.32. | CALL – Long Call to a Subroutine.....                      | 54 |
| 6.33. | CBI – Clear Bit in I/O Register.....                       | 55 |
| 6.34. | CBR – Clear Bits in Register.....                          | 56 |
| 6.35. | CLC – Clear Carry Flag.....                                | 57 |
| 6.36. | CLH – Clear Half Carry Flag.....                           | 57 |
| 6.37. | CLI – Clear Global Interrupt Enable Bit.....               | 58 |
| 6.38. | CLN – Clear Negative Flag.....                             | 59 |
| 6.39. | CLR – Clear Register.....                                  | 60 |
| 6.40. | CLS – Clear Sign Flag.....                                 | 61 |
| 6.41. | CLT – Clear T Bit.....                                     | 62 |
| 6.42. | CLV – Clear Overflow Flag.....                             | 62 |
| 6.43. | CLZ – Clear Zero Flag.....                                 | 63 |
| 6.44. | COM – One's Complement.....                                | 64 |
| 6.45. | CP – Compare.....  | 65 |
| 6.46. | CPC – Compare with Carry.....                              | 66 |
| 6.47. | CPI – Compare with Immediate.....                          | 67 |
| 6.48. | CPSE – Compare Skip if Equal.....                          | 68 |
| 6.49. | DEC – Decrement.....                                       | 69 |
| 6.50. | DES – Data Encryption Standard.....                        | 71 |
| 6.51. | EICALL – Extended Indirect Call to Subroutine.....         | 72 |
| 6.52. | EIJMP – Extended Indirect Jump.....                        | 73 |
| 6.53. | ELPM – Extended Load Program Memory.....                   | 73 |
| 6.54. | EOR – Exclusive OR.....                                    | 75 |
| 6.55. | FMUL – Fractional Multiply Unsigned.....                   | 76 |
| 6.56. | FMULS – Fractional Multiply Signed.....                    | 77 |
| 6.57. | FMULSU – Fractional Multiply Signed with Unsigned.....     | 79 |
| 6.58. | ICALL – Indirect Call to Subroutine.....                   | 80 |
| 6.59. | IJMP – Indirect Jump.....                                  | 81 |
| 6.60. | IN – Load an I/O Location to Register.....                 | 82 |
| 6.61. | INC – Increment.....                                       | 83 |
| 6.62. | JMP – Jump.....  | 84 |
| 6.63. | LAC – Load and Clear.....                                  | 85 |
| 6.64. | LAS – Load and Set.....                                    | 86 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 6.65. LAT – Load and Toggle.....  | 86  |
| 6.66. LD – Load Indirect from Data Space to Register using X.....             | 87  |
| 6.67. LD (LDD) – Load Indirect from Data Space to Register using Y.....       | 89  |
| 6.68. LD (LDD) – Load Indirect From Data Space to Register using Z.....       | 90  |
| 6.69. LDI – Load Immediate.....   | 92  |
| 6.70. LDS – Load Direct from Data Space.....                                  | 93  |
| 6.71. LDS (AVRrc) – Load Direct from Data Space.....                          | 94  |
| 6.72. LPM – Load Program Memory.....  | 95  |
| 6.73. LSL – Logical Shift Left.....   | 96  |
| 6.74. LSR – Logical Shift Right.....  | 97  |
| 6.75. MOV – Copy Register.....  | 98  |
| 6.76. MOVW – Copy Register Word.....  | 99  |
| 6.77. MUL – Multiply Unsigned.....  | 100 |
| 6.78. MULS – Multiply Signed.....   | 101 |
| 6.79. MULSU – Multiply Signed with Unsigned.....                              | 102 |
| 6.80. NEG – Two's Complement.....   | 103 |
| 6.81. NOP – No Operation.....   | 104 |
| 6.82. OR – Logical OR.....  | 105 |
| 6.83. ORI – Logical OR with Immediate.....                                    | 106 |
| 6.84. OUT – Store Register to I/O Location.....                               | 107 |
| 6.85. POP – Pop Register from Stack.....                                      | 108 |
| 6.86. PUSH – Push Register on Stack.....                                      | 109 |
| 6.87. RCALL – Relative Call to Subroutine.....                                | 110 |
| 6.88. RET – Return from Subroutine.....                                       | 111 |
| 6.89. RETI – Return from Interrupt.....                                       | 112 |
| 6.90. RJMP – Relative Jump.....   | 113 |
| 6.91. ROL – Rotate Left through Carry.....                                    | 114 |
| 6.92. ROR – Rotate Right through Carry.....                                   | 115 |
| 6.93. SBC – Subtract with Carry.....  | 116 |
| 6.94. SBCI – Subtract Immediate with Carry SBI – Set Bit in I/O Register..... | 117 |
| 6.95. SBI – Set Bit in I/O Register.....                                      | 118 |
| 6.96. SBIC – Skip if Bit in I/O Register is Cleared.....                      | 119 |
| 6.97. SBIS – Skip if Bit in I/O Register is Set.....                          | 120 |
| 6.98. SBIW – Subtract Immediate from Word.....                                | 121 |
| 6.99. SBR – Set Bits in Register.....   | 122 |
| 6.100. SBRC – Skip if Bit in Register is Cleared.....                         | 123 |
| 6.101. SBRS – Skip if Bit in Register is Set.....                             | 124 |
| 6.102. SEC – Set Carry Flag.....  | 125 |
| 6.103. SEH – Set Half Carry Flag.....   | 126 |
| 6.104. SEI – Set Global Interrupt Enable Bit.....                             | 127 |
| 6.105. SEN – Set Negative Flag.....   | 128 |
| 6.106. SER – Set all Bits in Register.....                                    | 128 |
| 6.107. SES – Set Sign Flag.....   | 129 |
| 6.108. SET – Set T Bit.....   | 130 |
| 6.109. SEV – Set Overflow Flag.....   | 131 |
| 6.110. SEZ – Set Zero Flag.....   | 132 |
| 6.111. SLEEP.....   | 132 |
| 6.112. SPM (AVRe) – Store Program Memory.....                                 | 133 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 6.113. SPM (AVRxm, AVRxt) – Store Program Memory.....                           | 135 |
| 6.114. ST – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index X.....       | 136 |
| 6.115. ST (STD) – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index Y..... | 138 |
| 6.116. ST (STD) – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index Z..... | 140 |
| 6.117. STS – Store Direct to Data Space.....                                    | 141 |
| 6.118. STS (AVRrc) – Store Direct to Data Space.....                            | 142 |
| 6.119. SUB – Subtract Without Carry.....  | 143 |
| 6.120. SUBI – Subtract Immediate.....   | 144 |
| 6.121. SWAP – Swap Nibbles.....   | 145 |
| 6.122. TST – Test for Zero or Minus.....  | 146 |
| 6.123. WDR – Watchdog Reset.....  | 147 |
| 6.124. XCH – Exchange.....  | 148 |
| 7. Appendix A Device Core Overview.....   | 149 |
| 7.1. Core Descriptions.....   | 149 |
| 7.2. Device Tables.....   | 150 |
| 8. Revision History.....  | 161 |
| 8.1. Rev. DS40002198B - 02/2021.....  | 161 |
| 8.2. Rev. DS40002198A - 05/2020.....  | 161 |
| 8.3. Rev.0856L - 11/2016.....   | 161 |
| 8.4. Rev.0856K - 04/2016.....   | 161 |
| 8.5. Rev.0856J - 07/2014.....   | 161 |
| 8.6. Rev.0856I – 07/2010.....   | 161 |
| 8.7. Rev.0856H – 04/2009.....   | 162 |
| 8.8. Rev.0856G – 07/2008.....   | 162 |
| 8.9. Rev.0856F – 05/2008.....   | 162 |
| The Microchip Website.....  | 163 |
| Product Change Notification Service.....  | 163 |
| Customer Support.....   | 163 |
| Microchip Devices Code Protection Feature.....                                  | 163 |
| Legal Notice.....   | 164 |
| Trademarks.....   | 164 |
| Quality Management System.....  | 165 |
| Worldwide Sales and Service.....  | 166 |

## 1. Instruction Set Nomenclature

### Status Register (SREG)

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>SREG</b> | Status Register                |
| <b>C</b>    | Carry Flag                     |
| <b>Z</b>    | Zero Flag                      |
| <b>N</b>    | Negative Flag                  |
| <b>V</b>    | Two's Complement Overflow Flag |
| <b>S</b>    | Sign Flag                      |
| <b>H</b>    | Half Carry Flag                |
| <b>T</b>    | Transfer Bit                   |
| <b>I</b>    | Global Interrupt Enable Bit    |

### Registers and Operands

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Rd:</b>    | Destination (and source) register in the Register File  |
| <b>Rr:</b>    | Source register in the Register File  |
| <b>R:</b>     | Result after instruction is executed  |
| <b>K:</b>     | Constant data   |
| <b>k:</b>     | Constant address  |
| <b>b:</b>     | Bit position (0..7) in the Register File or I/O Register  |
| <b>s:</b>     | Bit position (0..7) in the Status Register  |
| <b>X,Y,Z:</b> | Indirect Address Register (X=R27:R26, Y=R29:R28, and Z=R31:R30 or X=RAMPX:R27:R26, Y=RAMPY:R29:R28, and Z=RAMPZ:R31:R30 if the memory is larger than 64 KB) |
| <b>A:</b>     | I/O memory address  |
| <b>q:</b>     | Displacement for direct addressing  |
| <b>UU</b>     | Unsigned × Unsigned operands  |
| <b>SS</b>     | Signed × Signed operands  |
| <b>SU</b>     | Signed × Unsigned operands  |

### Memory Space Identifiers

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>DS( )</b>    | Represents a pointer to address in data space     |
| <b>PS( )</b>    | Represents a pointer to address in program space  |
| <b>I/O(A)</b>   | I/O space address A                               |
| <b>I/O(A,b)</b> | Bit position b of the byte in I/O space address A |
| <b>Rd(n)</b>    | Bit n in register Rd                              |

### Operator

|          |                           |
|----------|---------------------------|
| <b>×</b> | Arithmetic multiplication |
|----------|---------------------------|

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| +                 | Arithmetic addition             |
| -                 | Arithmetic subtraction          |
| $\wedge$          | Logical AND                     |
| $\vee$            | Logical OR                      |
| $\oplus$          | Logical XOR                     |
| >>                | Shift right                     |
| <<                | Shift left                      |
| ==                | Comparison                      |
| $\leftarrow$      | Assignment                      |
| $\leftrightarrow$ | Swap                            |
| $\bar{x}$         | Logical complement of x (NOT x) |

### Stack

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>STACK</b> | Stack for return address and pushed registers |
| <b>SP</b>    | The Stack Pointer                             |

### Flags

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| $\Leftrightarrow$ | Flag affected by instruction     |
| 0                 | Flag cleared by instruction      |
| 1                 | Flag set by instruction          |
| -                 | Flag not affected by instruction |

## **2. CPU Registers Located in the I/O Space**

### **2.1 RAMPX, RAMPY, and RAMPZ**

Registers concatenated with the X-, Y-, and Z-registers enabling indirect addressing of the whole data space on MCUs with more than 64 KB data space, and constant data fetch on MCUs with more than 64 KB program space.

### **2.2 RAMPD**

Register concatenated with the Z-register enabling direct addressing of the whole data space on MCUs with more than 64 KB data space.

### **2.3 EIND**

Register concatenated with the Z-register enabling indirect jump and call to the whole program space on MCUs with more than 64K words (128 KB) program space.



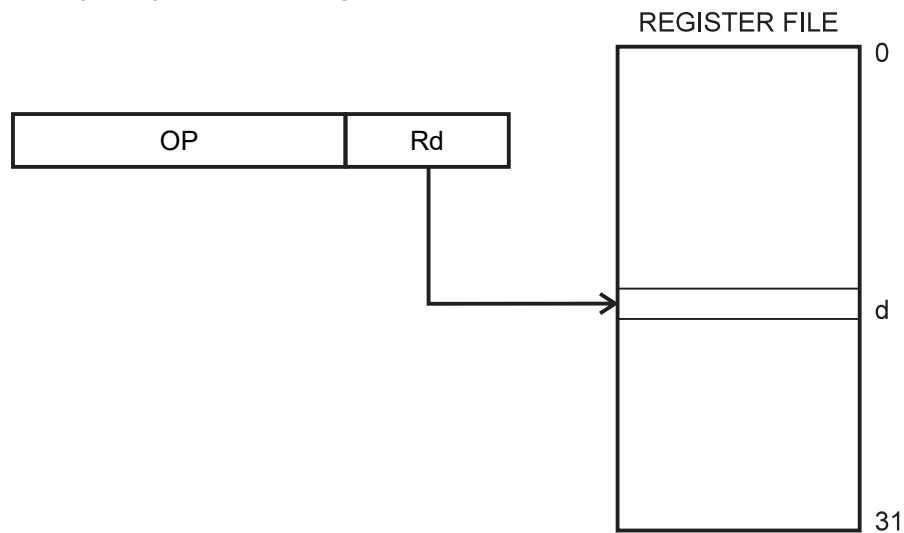
### 3. The Program and Data Addressing Modes

The AVR® Enhanced RISC microcontroller supports powerful and efficient addressing modes for access to the program memory (Flash) and Data memory (SRAM, Register file, I/O Memory, and Extended I/O Memory). This section describes the various addressing modes supported by the AVR architecture. In the following figures, OP means the operation code part of the instruction word. To simplify, not all figures show the exact location of the addressing bits. To generalize, the abstract terms RAMEND and FLASHEND have been used to represent the highest location in data and program space, respectively.

**Note:** Not all addressing modes are present in all devices. Refer to the device specific instruction summary.

#### 3.1 Register Direct, Single Register Rd

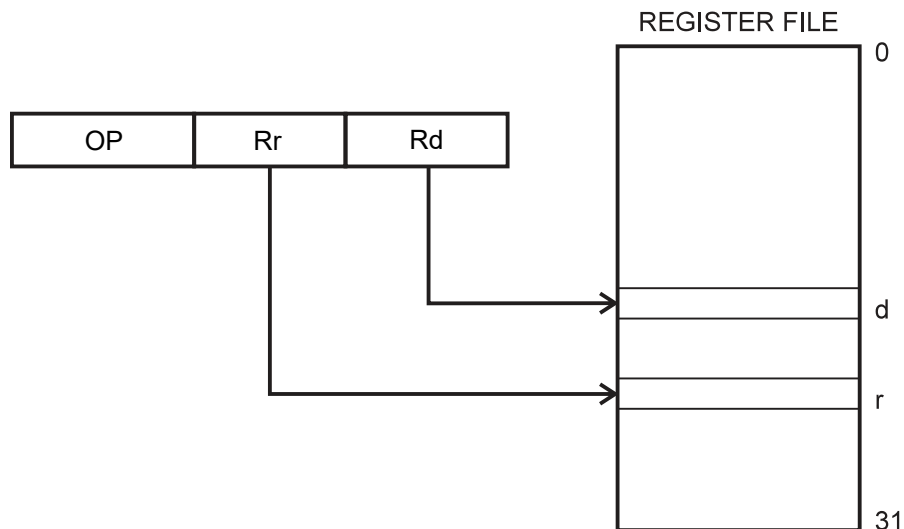
Figure 3-1. Direct Single Register Addressing



The operand is contained in the destination register (Rd).

#### 3.2 Register Direct - Two Registers, Rd and Rr

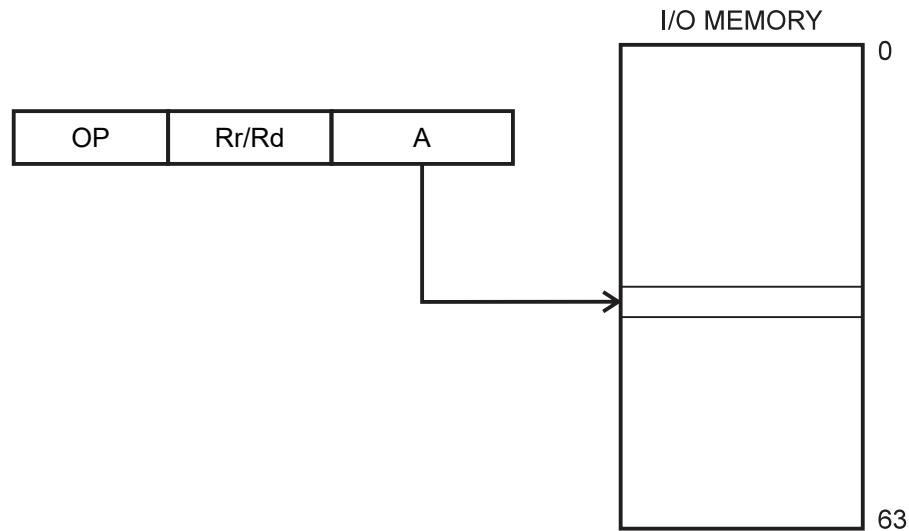
Figure 3-2. Direct Register Addressing, Two Registers



Operands are contained in the sources register (Rr) and destination register (Rd). The result is stored in the destination register (Rd).

### 3.3 I/O Direct

Figure 3-3. I/O Direct Addressing

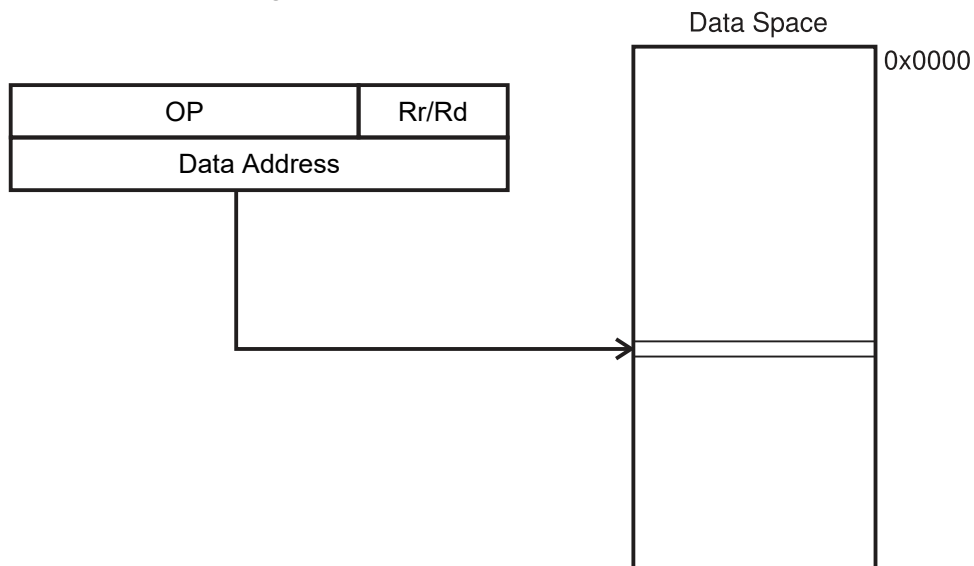


Operand address A is contained in the instruction word. Rr/Rd specify the destination or source register.

**Note:** Some AVR microcontrollers have more peripheral units than can be supported within the 64 locations reserved in the opcode for I/O direct addressing. The extended I/O memory from address 64 and higher can only be reached by data addressing, not I/O addressing.

### 3.4 Data Direct

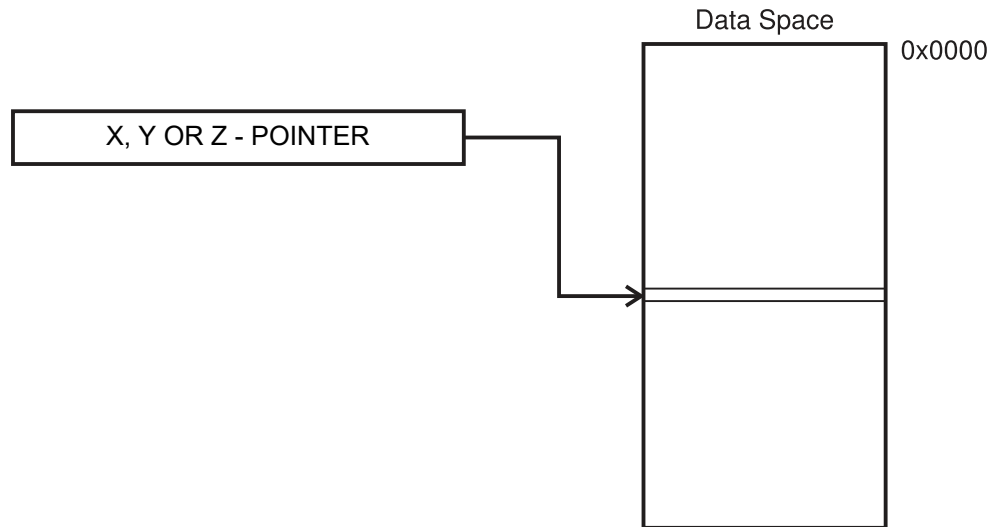
Figure 3-4. Direct Data Addressing



A 16-bit Data Address is contained in the 16 LSBs of a two-word instruction. Rd/Rr specify the destination or source register. The LDS instruction uses the RAMPD register to access memory above 64 KB.

### 3.5 Data Indirect

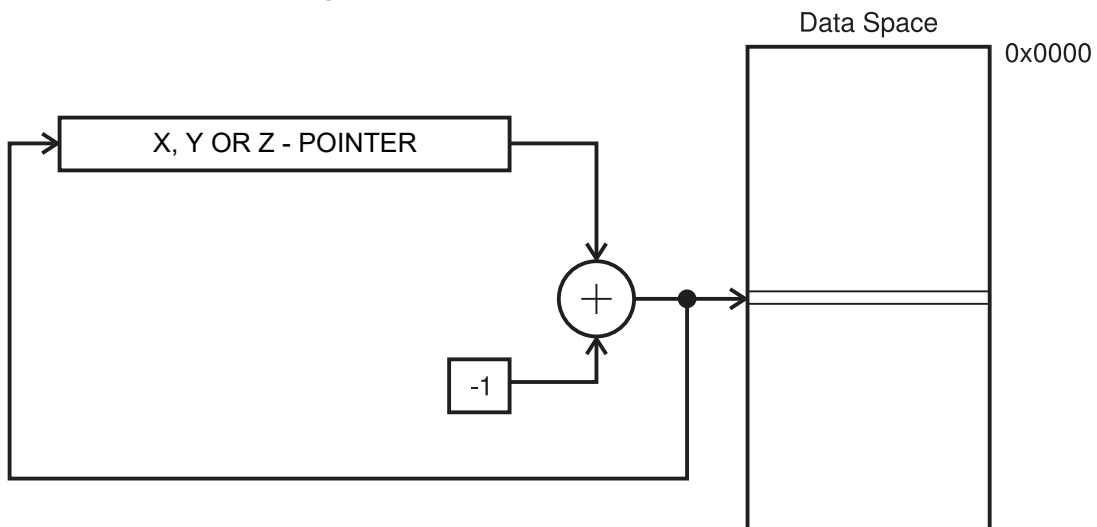
Figure 3-5. Data Indirect Addressing



The operand address is the contents of the X-, Y-, or the Z-pointer. In AVR devices without SRAM, Data Indirect Addressing is called Register Indirect Addressing.

### 3.6 Data Indirect with Pre-decrement

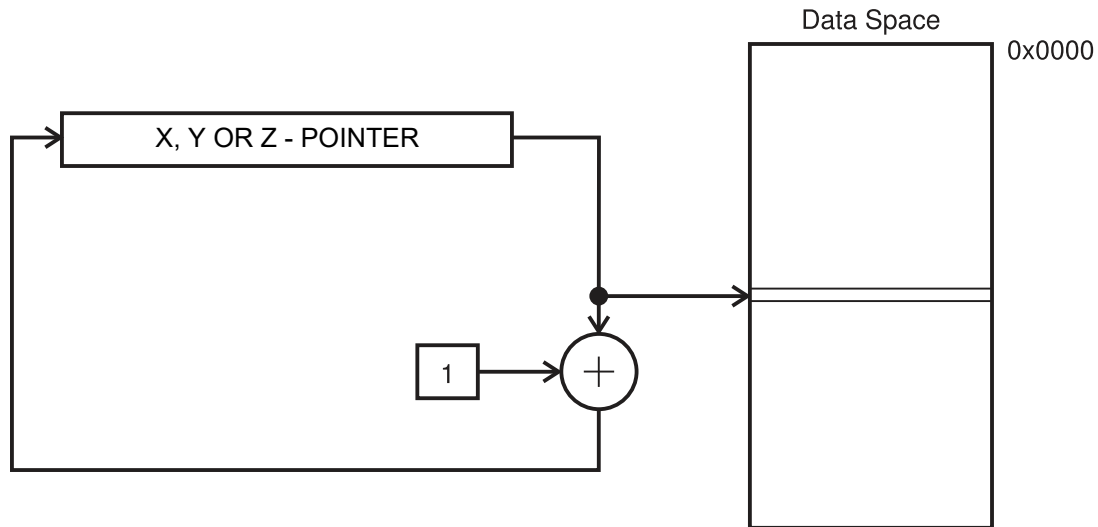
Figure 3-6. Data Indirect Addressing with Pre-decrement



The X-, Y-, or the Z-pointer is decremented before the operation. The operand address is the decremented contents of the X-, Y-, or the Z-pointer.

### 3.7 Data Indirect with Post-increment

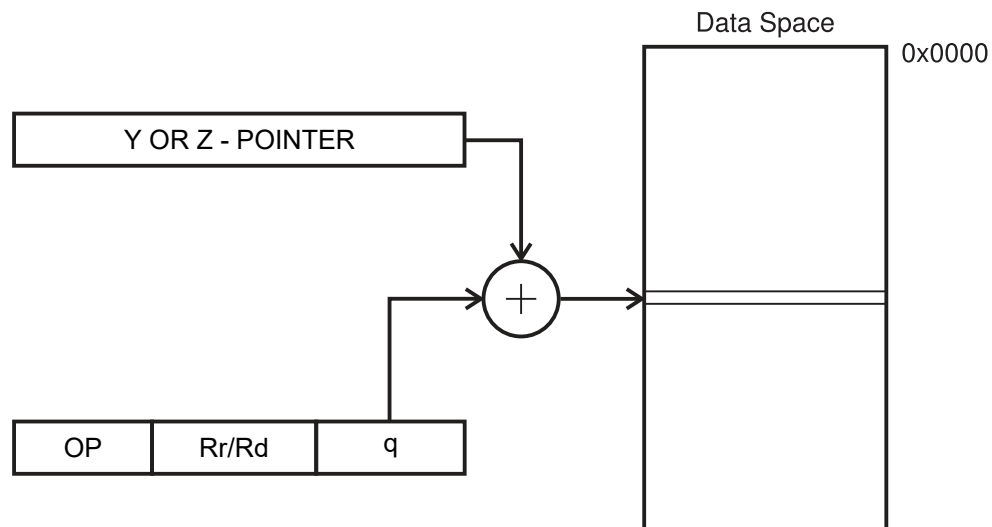
Figure 3-7. Data Indirect Addressing with Post-increment



The X-, Y-, or the Z-pointer is incremented after the operation. The operand address is the content of the X-, Y-, or the Z-pointer before incrementing.

### 3.8 Data Indirect with Displacement

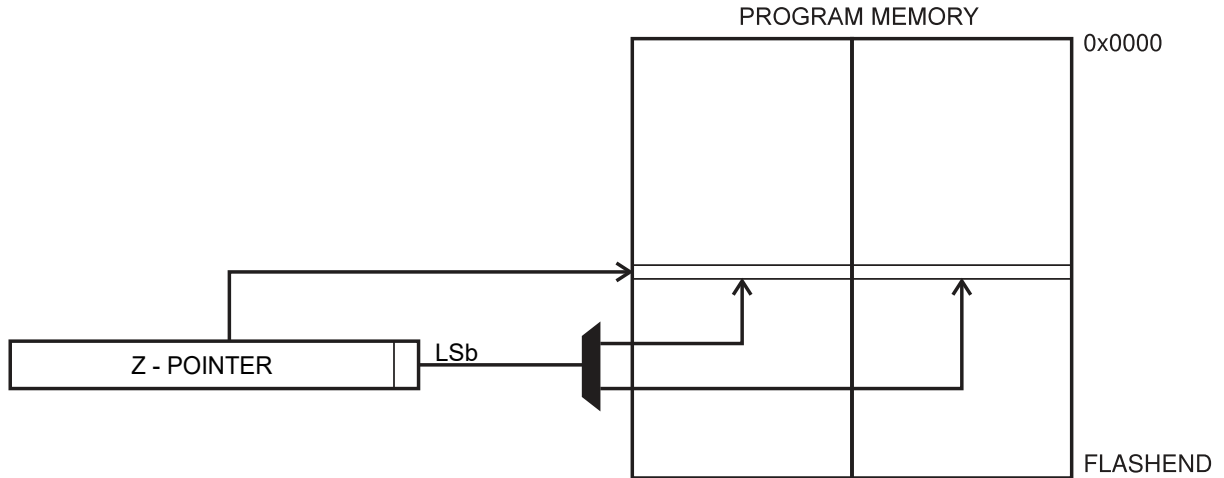
Figure 3-8. Data Indirect with Displacement



The operand address is the result of the q displacement contained in the instruction word added to the Y- or Z-pointer. Rd/Rr specify the destination or source register.

### 3.9 Program Memory Constant Addressing using the LPM, ELPM, and SPM Instructions

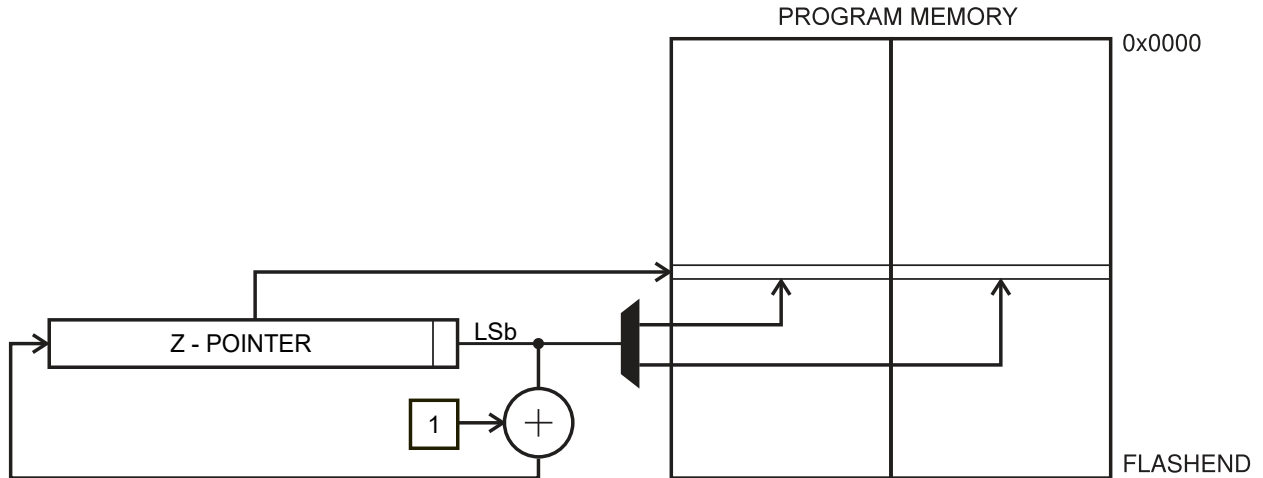
Figure 3-9. Program Memory Constant Addressing



Constant byte address is specified by the Z-pointer contents. The 15 MSBs select word address. For LPM, the LSb selects low byte if cleared (LSb == 0) or high byte if set (LSb == 1). For SPM, the LSb should be cleared. If ELPM is used, the RAMPZ Register is used to extend the Z-register.

### 3.10 Program Memory with Post-increment using the LPM Z+ and ELPM Z+ Instruction

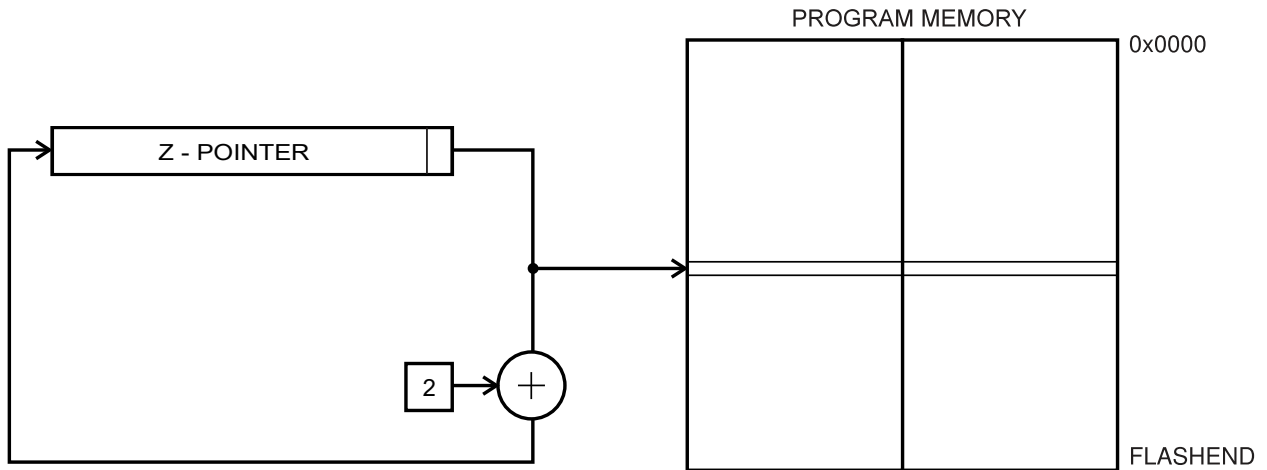
Figure 3-10. Program Memory Addressing with Post-increment



Constant byte address is specified by the Z-pointer contents. The 15 MSBs select word address. The LSb selects low byte if cleared (LSb == 0) or high byte if set (LSb == 1). If ELPM Z+ is used, the RAMPZ Register is used to extend the Z-register.

### 3.11 Store Program Memory Post-increment

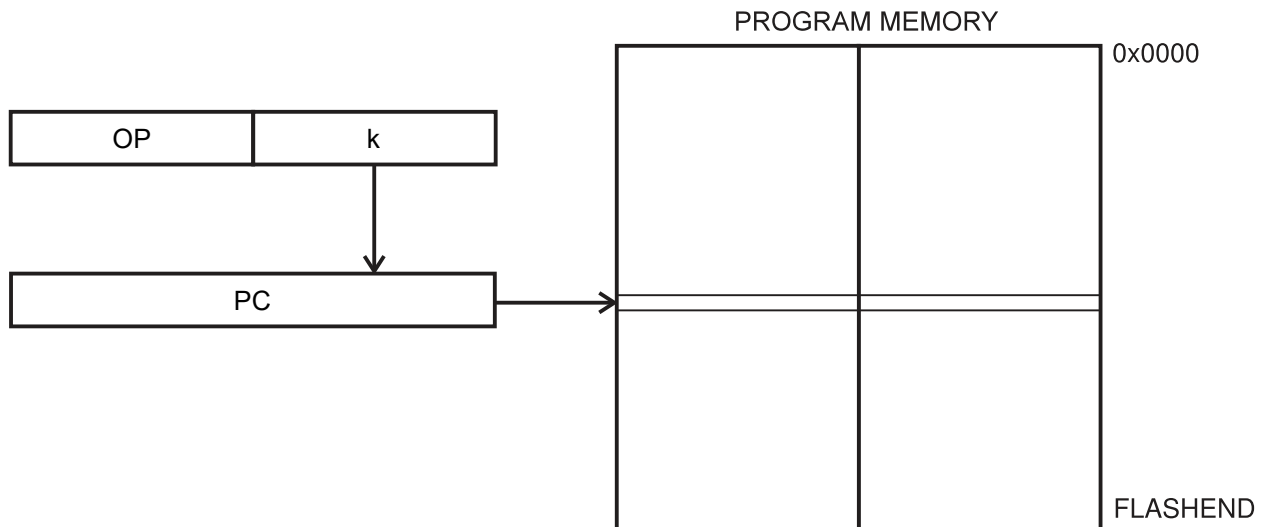
Figure 3-11. Store Program Memory



The Z-pointer is incremented by 2 after the operation. Constant byte address is specified by the Z-pointer contents before incrementing. The 15 MSBs select word address and the LSb should be left cleared.

### 3.12 Direct Program Addressing, JMP and CALL

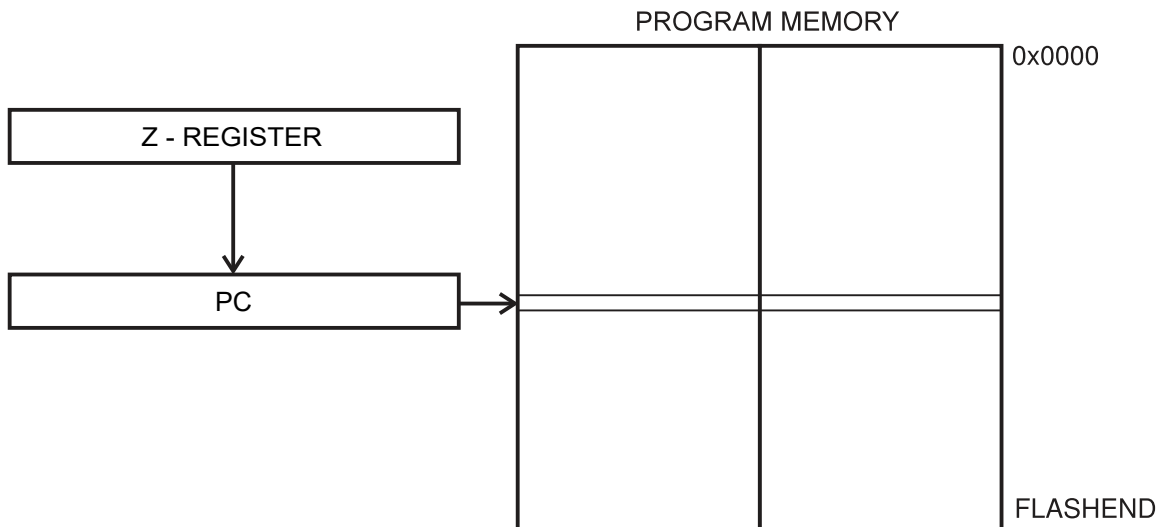
Figure 3-12. Direct Program Memory Addressing



Program execution continues at the address immediate in the instruction word.

### 3.13 Indirect Program Addressing, IJMP and ICALL

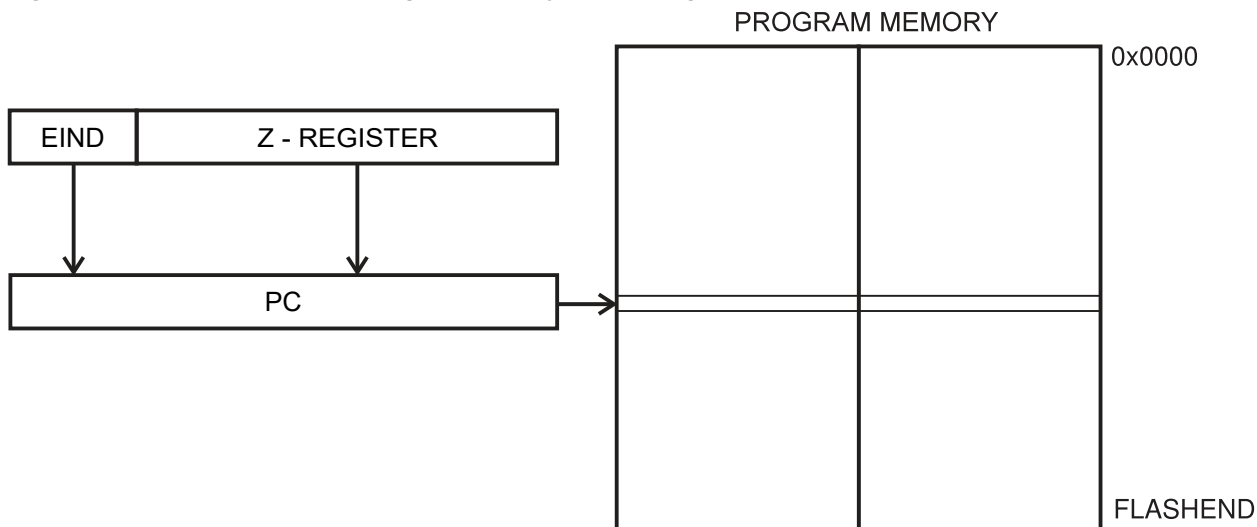
Figure 3-13. Indirect Program Memory Addressing



Program execution continues at the address contained by the Z-register (i.e., the PC is loaded with the contents of the Z-register).

### 3.14 Extended Indirect Program Addressing, EIJMP and EICALL

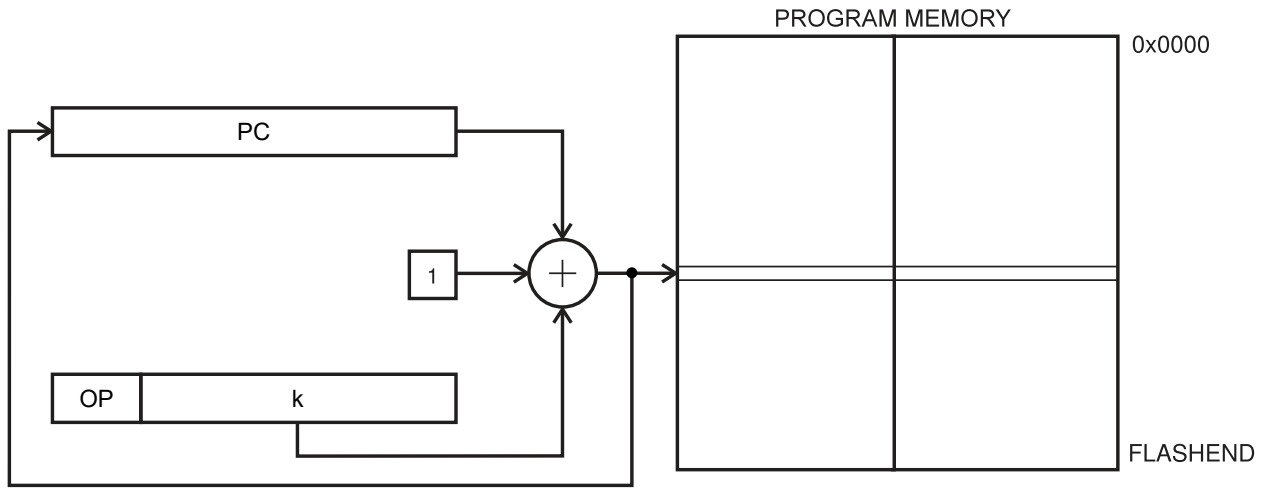
Figure 3-14. Extended Indirect Program Memory Addressing



Program execution continues at the address contained by the Z-register and the EIND-register (i.e., the PC is loaded with the contents of the EIND and Z-register).

### 3.15 Relative Program Addressing, RJMP and RCALL

Figure 3-15. Relative Program Memory Addressing



Program execution continues at the address  $PC + k + 1$ . The relative address  $k$  is from -2048 to 2047.



### 4. Conditional Branch Summary

| One Form |              |                 | Complement Form |             |                 | Comment         |
|----------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Mnemonic | Common Test  | Status Register | Mnemonic        | Common Test | Status Register |                 |
| BRGE     | $Rd \geq Rr$ | $S == 0$        | BRLT            | $Rd < Rr$   | $S == 1$        | Signed          |
| BRSH     |              | $C == 0$        | BRLO            |             | $C == 1$        | Unsigned        |
| BRNE     | $Rd \neq Rr$ | $Z == 0$        | BREQ            | $Rd == Rr$  | $Z == 1$        | Unsigned/Signed |
| BRBC     | -            | $SREG(s) == 0$  | BRBS            | -           | $SREG(s) == 1$  | -               |
| BRCC     |              | $C == 0$        | BRCS            |             | $C == 1$        | Simple          |
| BRPL     |              | $N == 0$        | BRMI            |             | $N == 1$        | Simple          |
| BRVC     |              | $V == 0$        | BRVS            |             | $V == 1$        | Simple          |

**Note:** The Status Register status is a result of the preceding instruction, for further information see instruction description. If the preceding instruction is CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur according to column 'Common Test'.

## 5. Instruction Set Summary

Several updates of the AVR CPU during its lifetime has resulted in different flavors of the instruction set, especially for the timing of the instructions. Machine code level of compatibility is intact for all CPU versions with very few exceptions related to the Reduced Core (AVRrc), though not all instructions are included in the instruction set for all devices. The table below contains the major versions of the AVR 8-bit CPUs. In addition to the different versions, there are differences depending on the size of the device memory map. Typically these differences are handled by a C/EC++ compiler, but users that are porting code should be aware that the code execution can vary slightly in the number of clock cycles.

**Table 5-1. Versions of AVR® 8-bit CPU**

| Name  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| AVR   | Original instruction set from 1995  |
| AVRe  | AVR instruction set extended with the Move Word (MOVW) instruction, and the Load Program Memory (LPM) instruction has been enhanced. Same timing as AVR.  |
| AVRe+ | AVRe instruction set extended with the Multiply (xMULxx) instructions, and if applicable with the extended range instructions EICALL, EIJMP and ELPM. Same timing as AVR and AVRe. Thus, tables listing number of clock cycles do not distinguish between AVRe and AVRe+, and use AVRe to represent both. |
| AVRxm | AVRe+ instruction set extended with the Read Modify Write (RMW) and Data Encryption Standard (DES) instructions. SPM extended to include SPM Z+2. Significantly different timing compared to AVR, AVRe, AVRe+.  |
| AVRxt | A combination of AVRe+ and AVRxm. Available instructions are the same as AVRe+, but the timing has been improved compared to AVR, AVRe, AVRe+ and AVRxm.  |
| AVRrc | AVRrc has only 16 registers in its register file (R31-R16), and the instruction set is reduced. The timing is significantly different compared to the AVR, AVRe, AVRe+, AVRxm and AVRxt. Refer to the instruction set summary for further details.  |

**Table 5-2. Arithmetic and Logic Instructions**

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                   | Operation                                | Flags       | #Clocks<br>AVRe | #Clocks<br>AVRxm | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------|--|-------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| ADD      | Rd, Rr   | Add without Carry             | $Rd \leftarrow Rd + Rr$                  | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ADC      | Rd, Rr   | Add with Carry                | $Rd \leftarrow Rd + Rr + C$              | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ADIW     | Rd, K    | Add Immediate to Word         | $R[d + 1]:Rd \leftarrow R[d + 1]:Rd + K$ | Z,C,N,V,S   | 2               | 2                | 2                | N/A              |
| SUB      | Rd, Rr   | Subtract without Carry        | $Rd \leftarrow Rd - Rr$                  | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SUBI     | Rd, K    | Subtract Immediate            | $Rd \leftarrow Rd - K$                   | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SBC      | Rd, Rr   | Subtract with Carry           | $Rd \leftarrow Rd - Rr - C$              | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SBCI     | Rd, K    | Subtract Immediate with Carry | $Rd \leftarrow Rd - K - C$               | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SBIW     | Rd, K    | Subtract Immediate from Word  | $R[d + 1]:Rd \leftarrow R[d + 1]:Rd - K$ | Z,C,N,V,S   | 2               | 2                | 2                | N/A              |
| AND      | Rd, Rr   | Logical AND                   | $Rd \leftarrow Rd \wedge Rr$             | Z,N,V,S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ANDI     | Rd, K    | Logical AND with Immediate    | $Rd \leftarrow Rd \wedge K$              | Z,N,V,S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| OR       | Rd, Rr   | Logical OR                    | $Rd \leftarrow Rd \vee Rr$               | Z,N,V,S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ORI      | Rd, K    | Logical OR with Immediate     | $Rd \leftarrow Rd \vee K$                | Z,N,V,S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| EOR      | Rd, Rr   | Exclusive OR                  | $Rd \leftarrow Rd \oplus Rr$             | Z,N,V,S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |

# AVR® Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Set Summary

.....continued

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                              | Operation  | Flags       | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>Re</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>xm</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>xt</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>rc</sub> |
|----------|----------|--|--|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| COM      | Rd       | One's Complement                         | Rd ← 0xFF - Rd   | Z,C,N,V,S   | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| NEG      | Rd       | Two's Complement                         | Rd ← 0x00 - Rd   | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| SBR      | Rd,K     | Set Bit(s) in Register                   | Rd ← Rd ∨ K  | Z,N,V,S     | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| CBR      | Rd,K     | Clear Bit(s) in Register                 | Rd ← Rd ∧ (0xFFh - K)  | Z,N,V,S     | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| INC      | Rd       | Increment                                | Rd ← Rd + 1  | Z,N,V,S     | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| DEC      | Rd       | Decrement                                | Rd ← Rd - 1  | Z,N,V,S     | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| TST      | Rd       | Test for Zero or Minus                   | Rd ← Rd ∧ Rd   | Z,N,V,S     | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| CLR      | Rd       | Clear Register                           | Rd ← Rd ⊕ Rd   | Z,N,V,S     | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| SER      | Rd       | Set Register                             | Rd ← 0xFF  | None        | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| MUL      | Rd,Rr    | Multiply Unsigned                        | R1:R0 ← Rd × Rr (UU)   | Z,C         | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| MULS     | Rd,Rr    | Multiply Signed                          | R1:R0 ← Rd × Rr (SS)   | Z,C         | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| MULSU    | Rd,Rr    | Multiply Signed with Unsigned            | R1:R0 ← Rd × Rr (SU)   | Z,C         | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| FMUL     | Rd,Rr    | Fractional Multiply Unsigned             | R1:R0 ← Rd × Rr << 1 (UU)  | Z,C         | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| FMULS    | Rd,Rr    | Fractional Multiply Signed               | R1:R0 ← Rd × Rr << 1 (SS)  | Z,C         | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| FMULSU   | Rd,Rr    | Fractional Multiply Signed with Unsigned | R1:R0 ← Rd × Rr << 1 (SU)  | Z,C         | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| DES      | K        | Data Encryption                          | if (H == 0), R15:R0 ← Encrypt(R15:R0, K)<br>if (H == 1), R15:R0 ← Decrypt(R15:R0, K) |             | N/A                          | 1 / 2                        | N/A                          | N/A                          |

**Table 5-3. Change of Flow Instructions**

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                   | Operation                        | Flags       | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>Re</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>xm</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>xt</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>rc</sub> |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| RJMP     | k        | Relative Jump                 | PC ← PC + k + 1                  | None        | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            |
| IJMP     |          | Indirect Jump to (Z)          | PC(15:0) ← Z<br>PC(21:16) ← 0    | None        | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            |
| EIJMP    |          | Extended Indirect Jump to (Z) | PC(15:0) ← Z<br>PC(21:16) ← EIND | None        | 2                            | 2                            | 2                            | N/A                          |
| JMP      | k        | Jump                          | PC ← k                           | None        | 3                            | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| RCALL    | k        | Relative Call Subroutine      | PC ← PC + k + 1                  | None        | 3 / 4 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 2 / 3 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 2 / 3                        | 3                            |
| ICALL    |          | Indirect Call to (Z)          | PC(15:0) ← Z<br>PC(21:16) ← 0    | None        | 3 / 4 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 2 / 3 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 2 / 3                        | 3                            |
| EICALL   |          | Extended Indirect Call to (Z) | PC(15:0) ← Z<br>PC(21:16) ← EIND | None        | 4 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 3 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 3                            | N/A                          |
| CALL     | k        | Call Subroutine               | PC ← k                           | None        | 4 / 5 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 3 / 4 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 3 / 4                        | N/A                          |
| RET      |          | Subroutine Return             | PC ← STACK                       | None        | 4 / 5 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 4 / 5 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 4 / 5                        | 6                            |
| RETI     |          | Interrupt Return              | PC ← STACK                       | I           | 4 / 5 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 4 / 5 <sup>(1)</sup>         | 4 / 5                        | 6                            |
| CPSE     | Rd,Rr    | Compare, skip if Equal        | if (Rd == Rr) PC ← PC + 2 or 3   | None        | 1 / 2 / 3                    | 1 / 2 / 3                    | 1 / 2 / 3                    | 1 / 2                        |
| CP       | Rd,Rr    | Compare                       | Rd - Rr                          | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |
| CPC      | Rd,Rr    | Compare with Carry            | Rd - Rr - C                      | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            | 1                            |

# AVR® Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Set Summary

.....continued

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                         | Operation                              | Flags       | #Clocks<br>AVRe | #Clocks<br>AVRxm | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| CPI      | Rd,K     | Compare with Immediate              | Rd - K                                 | Z,C,N,V,S,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SBRC     | Rr, b    | Skip if Bit in Register Cleared     | if (Rr(b) == 0) PC ← PC + 2 or 3       | None        | 1 / 2 / 3       | 1 / 2 / 3        | 1 / 2 / 3        | 1 / 2            |
| SBRS     | Rr, b    | Skip if Bit in Register Set         | if (Rr(b) == 1) PC ← PC + 2 or 3       | None        | 1 / 2 / 3       | 1 / 2 / 3        | 1 / 2 / 3        | 1 / 2            |
| SBIC     | A, b     | Skip if Bit in I/O Register Cleared | if (I/O(A,b) == 0) PC ← PC + 2 or 3    | None        | 1 / 2 / 3       | 2 / 3 / 4        | 1 / 2 / 3        | 1 / 2            |
| SBIS     | A, b     | Skip if Bit in I/O Register Set     | if (I/O(A,b) == 1) PC ← PC + 2 or 3    | None        | 1 / 2 / 3       | 2 / 3 / 4        | 1 / 2 / 3        | 1 / 2            |
| BRBS     | s, k     | Branch if Status Flag Set           | if (SREG(s) == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1 | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRBC     | s, k     | Branch if Status Flag Cleared       | if (SREG(s) == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1 | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BREQ     | k        | Branch if Equal                     | if (Z == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRNE     | k        | Branch if Not Equal                 | if (Z == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRCS     | k        | Branch if Carry Set                 | if (C == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRCC     | k        | Branch if Carry Cleared             | if (C == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRSH     | k        | Branch if Same or Higher            | if (C == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRLO     | k        | Branch if Lower                     | if (C == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRMI     | k        | Branch if Minus                     | if (N == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRPL     | k        | Branch if Plus                      | if (N == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRGE     | k        | Branch if Greater or Equal, Signed  | if (S == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRLT     | k        | Branch if Less Than, Signed         | if (S == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRHS     | k        | Branch if Half Carry Flag Set       | if (H == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRHC     | k        | Branch if Half Carry Flag Cleared   | if (H == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRTS     | k        | Branch if T Bit Set                 | if (T == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRTC     | k        | Branch if T Bit Cleared             | if (T == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRVS     | k        | Branch if Overflow Flag is Set      | if (V == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRVC     | k        | Branch if Overflow Flag is Cleared  | if (V == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRIE     | k        | Branch if Interrupt Enabled         | if (I == 1) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |
| BRID     | k        | Branch if Interrupt Disabled        | if (I == 0) then PC ← PC + k + 1       | None        | 1 / 2           | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            | 1 / 2            |

**Table 5-4. Data Transfer Instructions**

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                      | Operation                 | Flags | #Clocks<br>AVRe  | #Clocks<br>AVRxm    | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|
| MOV      | Rd, Rr   | Copy Register                    | Rd ← Rr                   | None  | 1                | 1                   | 1                | 1                |
| MOVW     | Rd, Rr   | Copy Register Pair               | R[d + 1]:Rd ← R[r + 1]:Rr | None  | 1                | 1                   | 1                | N/A              |
| LDI      | Rd, K    | Load Immediate                   | Rd ← K                    | None  | 1                | 1                   | 1                | 1                |
| LDS      | Rd, k    | Load Direct from Data Space      | Rd ← DS(k)                | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 3 <sup>(2)</sup> | 2                |
| LD       | Rd, X    | Load Indirect                    | Rd ← DS(X)                | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 2 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 / 2            |
| LD       | Rd, X+   | Load Indirect and Post-Increment | Rd ← DS(X)<br>X ← X + 1   | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 2 <sup>(2)</sup> | 2 / 3            |
| LD       | Rd, -X   | Load Indirect and Pre-Decrement  | X ← X - 1<br>Rd ← DS(X)   | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 2 <sup>(2)</sup> | 2 / 3            |

# AVR® Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Set Summary

.....continued

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                                     | Operation                                     | Flags | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>E</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>xm</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>xt</sub> | #Clocks<br>AVR <sub>rc</sub> |
|----------|----------|---|---|-------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| LD       | Rd, Y    | Load Indirect                                   | Rd ← DS(Y)                                    | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1 / 2                        |
| LD       | Rd, Y+   | Load Indirect and Post-Increment                | Rd ← DS(Y)<br>Y ← Y + 1                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2 / 3                        |
| LD       | Rd, -Y   | Load Indirect and Pre-Decrement                 | Y ← Y - 1<br>Rd ← DS(Y)                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2 / 3                        |
| LDD      | Rd, Y+q  | Load Indirect with Displacement                 | Rd ← DS(Y + q)                                | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | N/A                          |
| LD       | Rd, Z    | Load Indirect                                   | Rd ← DS(Z)                                    | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1 / 2                        |
| LD       | Rd, Z+   | Load Indirect and Post-Increment                | Rd ← DS(Z)<br>Z ← Z + 1                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2 / 3                        |
| LD       | Rd, -Z   | Load Indirect and Pre-Decrement                 | Z ← Z - 1<br>Rd ← DS(Z)                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2 / 3                        |
| LDD      | Rd, Z+q  | Load Indirect with Displacement                 | Rd ← DS(Z + q)                                | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>          | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | N/A                          |
| STS      | k, Rr    | Store Direct to Data Space                      | DS(k) ← Rr                                    | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | X, Rr    | Store Indirect                                  | DS(X) ← Rr                                    | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | X+, Rr   | Store Indirect and Post-Increment               | DS(X) ← Rr<br>X ← X + 1                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | -X, Rr   | Store Indirect and Pre-Decrement                | X ← X - 1<br>DS(X) ← Rr                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2                            |
| ST       | Y, Rr    | Store Indirect                                  | DS(Y) ← Rr                                    | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | Y+, Rr   | Store Indirect and Post-Increment               | DS(Y) ← Rr<br>Y ← Y + 1                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | -Y, Rr   | Store Indirect and Pre-Decrement                | Y ← Y - 1<br>DS(Y) ← Rr                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2                            |
| STD      | Y+q, Rr  | Store Indirect with Displacement                | DS(Y + q) ← Rr                                | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | N/A                          |
| ST       | Z, Rr    | Store Indirect                                  | DS(Z) ← Rr                                    | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | Z+, Rr   | Store Indirect and Post-Increment               | DS(Z) ← Rr<br>Z ← Z + 1                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 1 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 1                            |
| ST       | -Z, Rr   | Store Indirect and Pre-Decrement                | Z ← Z - 1<br>DS(Z) ← Rr                       | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | 2                            |
| STD      | Z+q, Rr  | Store Indirect with Displacement                | DS(Z + q) ← Rr                                | None  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>            | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>             | 1 <sup>(2)</sup>             | N/A                          |
| LPM      |          | Load Program Memory                             | R0 ← PS(Z)                                    | None  | 3                           | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| LPM      | Rd, Z    | Load Program Memory                             | Rd ← PS(Z)                                    | None  | 3                           | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| LPM      | Rd, Z+   | Load Program Memory and Post-Increment          | Rd ← PS(Z)<br>Z ← Z + 1                       | None  | 3                           | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| ELPM     |          | Extended Load Program Memory                    | R0 ← PS(RAMPZ:Z)                              | None  | 3                           | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| ELPM     | Rd, Z    | Extended Load Program Memory                    | Rd ← PS(RAMPZ:Z)                              | None  | 3                           | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| ELPM     | Rd, Z+   | Extended Load Program Memory and Post-Increment | Rd ← PS(RAMPZ:Z)<br>(RAMPZ:Z) ← (RAMPZ:Z) + 1 | None  | 3                           | 3                            | 3                            | N/A                          |
| SPM      |          | Store Program Memory                            | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0                           | None  | ..(4)                       | ..(4)                        | ..(4)                        | N/A                          |
| SPM      | Z+       | Store Program Memory and Post-Increment by 2    | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0<br>Z ← Z + 2              | None  | N/A                         | ..(4)                        | ..(4)                        | N/A                          |

# AVR® Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Set Summary

.....continued

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description             | Operation                                 | Flags | #Clocks<br>AVRe | #Clocks<br>AVRxm | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|-------------------------|---|-------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| IN       | Rd, A    | In From I/O Location    | Rd ← I/O(A)                               | None  | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| OUT      | A, Rr    | Out To I/O Location     | I/O(A) ← Rr                               | None  | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| PUSH     | Rr       | Push Register on Stack  | STACK ← Rr                                | None  | 2               | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1                | 1                |
| POP      | Rd       | Pop Register from Stack | Rd ← STACK                                | None  | 2               | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2                | 3                |
| XCH      | Z, Rd    | Exchange                | DS(Z) ↔ Rd                                | None  | N/A             | 2                | N/A              | N/A              |
| LAS      | Z, Rd    | Load and Set            | DS(Z) ← Rd v DS(Z)<br>Rd ← DS(Z)          | None  | N/A             | 2                | N/A              | N/A              |
| LAC      | Z, Rd    | Load and Clear          | DS(Z) ← (0xFF – Rd) ^ DS(Z)<br>Rd ← DS(Z) | None  | N/A             | 2                | N/A              | N/A              |
| LAT      | Z, Rd    | Load and Toggle         | DS(Z) ← Rd ⊕ DS(Z)<br>Rd ← DS(Z)          | None  | N/A             | 2                | N/A              | N/A              |

**Table 5-5. Bit and Bit-Test Instructions**

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                  | Operation   | Flags     | #Clocks<br>AVRe | #Clocks<br>AVRxm | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| LSL      | Rd       | Logical Shift Left           | C ← Rd(7)<br>Rd(n+1) ← Rd(n), n=6...0<br>Rd(0) ← 0                | Z,C,N,V,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| LSR      | Rd       | Logical Shift Right          | C ← Rd(0)<br>Rd(n) ← Rd(n+1), n=0...6<br>Rd(7) ← 0                | Z,C,N,V   | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ROL      | Rd       | Rotate Left Through Carry    | temp ← C<br>C ← Rd(7)<br>Rd(n+1) ← Rd(n), n=6...0<br>Rd(0) ← temp | Z,C,N,V,H | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ROR      | Rd       | Rotate Right Through Carry   | temp ← C<br>C ← Rd(0)<br>Rd(n) ← Rd(n+1), n=0...6<br>Rd(7) ← temp | Z,C,N,V   | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| ASR      | Rd       | Arithmetic Shift Right       | C ← Rd(0)<br>Rd(n) ← Rd(n+1), n=0...6<br>Rd(7) ← Rd(7)            | Z,C,N,V   | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SWAP     | Rd       | Swap Nibbles                 | Rd(3..0) ↔ Rd(7..4)   | None      | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SBI      | A, b     | Set Bit in I/O Register      | I/O(A, b) ← 1   | None      | 2               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CBI      | A, b     | Clear Bit in I/O Register    | I/O(A, b) ← 0   | None      | 2               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| BST      | Rr, b    | Bit Store from Register to T | T ← Rr(b)   | T         | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| BLD      | Rd, b    | Bit load from T to Register  | Rd(b) ← T   | None      | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| BSET     | s        | Flag Set                     | SREG(s) ← 1   | SREG(s)   | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| BCLR     | s        | Flag Clear                   | SREG(s) ← 0   | SREG(s)   | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SEC      |          | Set Carry                    | C ← 1   | C         | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLC      |          | Clear Carry                  | C ← 0   | C         | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SEN      |          | Set Negative Flag            | N ← 1   | N         | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |

# AVR® Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Set Summary

.....continued

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description                     | Operation | Flags | #Clocks<br>AVRe | #Clocks<br>AVRxm | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|-------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| CLN      |          | Clear Negative Flag             | N ← 0     | N     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SEZ      |          | Set Zero Flag                   | Z ← 1     | Z     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLZ      |          | Clear Zero Flag                 | Z ← 0     | Z     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SEI      |          | Global Interrupt Enable         | I ← 1     | I     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLI      |          | Global Interrupt Disable        | I ← 0     | I     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SES      |          | Set Sign Bit                    | S ← 1     | S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLS      |          | Clear Sign Bit                  | S ← 0     | S     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SEV      |          | Set Two's Complement Overflow   | V ← 1     | V     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLV      |          | Clear Two's Complement Overflow | V ← 0     | V     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SET      |          | Set T in SREG                   | T ← 1     | T     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLT      |          | Clear T in SREG                 | T ← 0     | T     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SEH      |          | Set Half Carry Flag in SREG     | H ← 1     | H     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| CLH      |          | Clear Half Carry Flag in SREG   | H ← 0     | H     | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |

**Table 5-6. MCU Control Instructions**

| Mnemonic | Operands | Description    | Operation                                      | Flags | #Clocks<br>AVRe | #Clocks<br>AVRxm | #Clocks<br>AVRxt | #Clocks<br>AVRrc |
|----------|----------|----------------|--|-------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| BREAK    |          | Break          | See the debug interface description            | None  | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| NOP      |          | No Operation   |  | None  | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| SLEEP    |          | Sleep          | See the power management and sleep description | None  | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |
| WDR      |          | Watchdog Reset | See the Watchdog Controller description        | None  | 1               | 1                | 1                | 1                |

### Notes:

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.
3. If the LD instruction is accessing I/O Registers, one cycle can be deducted.
4. Varies with the programming time of the device.

## 6. Instruction Description

### 6.1 ADC – Add with Carry

#### 6.1.1 Description

Adds two registers and the contents of the C flag and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

$$(i) \quad R_d \leftarrow R_d + R_r + C$$

Syntax:

$$(i) \quad \text{ADC } R_d, R_r$$

Operands:

$$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$$

Program Counter:

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0001 | 11rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

#### 6.1.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

**H**  $R_{d3} \wedge R_{r3} \vee R_{r3} \wedge \overline{R_3} \vee \overline{R_3} \wedge R_{d3}$

Set if there was a carry from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $R_{d7} \wedge R_{r7} \wedge \overline{R_7} \vee \overline{R_{d7}} \wedge \overline{R_{r7}} \wedge R_7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N**  $R_7$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R_7} \wedge \overline{R_6} \wedge \overline{R_5} \wedge \overline{R_4} \wedge \overline{R_3} \wedge \overline{R_2} \wedge \overline{R_1} \wedge \overline{R_0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $R_{d7} \wedge R_{r7} \vee R_{r7} \wedge \overline{R_7} \vee \overline{R_7} \wedge R_{d7}$

Set if there was a carry from the MSB of the result; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <code>add r2,r0</code> | <code>; Add R1:R0 to R3:R2</code>       |
| <code>adc r3,r1</code> | <code>; Add low byte</code>             |
|                        | <code>; Add with carry high byte</code> |

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)



**Table 6-1. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.2 ADD – Add without Carry

### 6.2.1 Description

Adds two registers without the C flag and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd + Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) ADD Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 11rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.2.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**H**  $Rd3 \wedge Rr3 \vee Rr3 \wedge \overline{R3} \vee \overline{R3} \wedge Rd3$

Set if there was a carry from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge Rr7 \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge \overline{Rr7} \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $Rd7 \wedge Rr7 \vee Rr7 \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{R7} \wedge Rd7$

Set if there was a carry from the MSB of the result; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
add    r1,r2      ; Add r2 to r1 (r1=r1+r2)
add    r28,r28    ; Add r28 to itself (r28=r28+r28)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-2. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.3 ADIW – Add Immediate to Word

### 6.3.1 Description

Adds an immediate value (0-63) to a register pair and places the result in the register pair. This instruction operates on the upper four register pairs and is well suited for operations on the Pointer Registers.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R[d+1]:Rd \leftarrow R[d+1]:Rd + K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) ADIW Rd,K

$d \in \{24,26,28,30\}, 0 \leq K \leq 63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0110 | KKdd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.3.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $\overline{Rdh7} \wedge R15$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N** R15

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $R15 \wedge R14 \wedge R13 \wedge R12 \wedge R11 \wedge R10 \wedge R9 \wedge R8 \wedge R7 \wedge R6 \wedge R5 \wedge R4 \wedge R3 \wedge R2 \wedge R1 \wedge R0$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{R15} \wedge Rdh7$

Set if there was a carry from the MSB of the result; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R[d+1]:Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
adiw    r24,1    ; Add 1 to r25:r24
adiw    ZL,63    ; Add 63 to the Z-pointer(r31:r30)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-3. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.4 AND – Logical AND

### 6.4.1 Description

Performs the logical AND between the contents of register Rd and register Rr, and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \wedge Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) AND Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0010 | 00rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.4.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
and    r2,r3      ; Bitwise and r2 and r3, result in r2
ldi    r16,1      ; Set bitmask 0000 0001 in r16
and    r2,r16     ; Isolate bit 0 in r2
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-4. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.5 ANDI – Logical AND with Immediate

### 6.5.1 Description

Performs the logical AND between the contents of register Rd and a constant, and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \wedge K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) ANDI Rd,K

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0111 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.5.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
andi r17,0x0F    ; Clear upper nibble of r17
andi r18,0x10    ; Isolate bit 4 in r18
andi r19,0xAA    ; Clear odd bits of r19
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-5. Cycles**

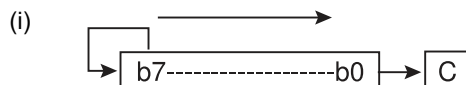
| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.6 ASR – Arithmetic Shift Right

### 6.6.1 Description

Shifts all bits in Rd one place to the right. Bit 7 is held constant. Bit 0 is loaded into the C flag of the SREG. This operation effectively divides a signed value by two without changing its sign. The Carry flag can be used to round the result.

Operation:



Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) ASR Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0101 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.6.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $N \oplus C$ , for N and C after the shift.

**N** R7. Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C** Rd0

Set if, before the shift, the LSB of Rd was set; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
ldi    r16,0x10    ; Load decimal 16 into r16
asr    r16          ; r16=r16 / 2
ldi    r17,0xFC    ; Load -4 in r17
asr    r17          ; r17=r17/2
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-6. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.7 BCLR – Bit Clear in SREG

### 6.7.1 Description

Clears a single flag in SREG.

Operation:

(i) SREG(s)  $\leftarrow$  0

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) BCLR s

$0 \leq s \leq 7$

PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 1

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1sss | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.7.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I                 | T                 | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

- I** If (s == 7) then I  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- T** If (s == 6) then T  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- H** If (s == 5) then H  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- S** If (s == 4) then S  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- V** If (s == 3) then V  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- N** If (s == 2) then N  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- Z** If (s == 1) then Z  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.
- C** If (s == 0) then C  $\leftarrow$  0, else unchanged.

Example:

```
bclr 0 ; Clear Carry flag
bclr 7 ; Disable interrupts
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-7. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.8 BLD – Bit Load from the T Bit in SREG to a Bit in Register

### 6.8.1 Description

Copies the T bit in the SREG (Status Register) to bit b in register Rd.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd(b) \leftarrow T$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BLD Rd,b

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16 bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 100d | dddd | 0bbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.8.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
bst r1,2 ; Copy bit
          ; Store bit 2 of r1 in T bit
bld r0,4 ; Load T bit into bit 4 of r0
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-8. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |

| .....continued |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Name           | Cycles |
| AVRrc          | 1      |

## 6.9 BRBC – Branch if Bit in SREG is Cleared

### 6.9.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests a single bit in SREG and branches relatively to the PC if the bit is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form.

Operation:

- (i) If  $SREG(s) == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRBC s,k

$0 \leq s \leq 7, -64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | ksss |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.9.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    cpi    r20,5    ; Compare r20 to the value 5
    brbc   1,noteq ; Branch if Zero flag cleared
    ...
noteq: nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-9. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.



## 6.10 BRBS – Branch if Bit in SREG is Set

### 6.10.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests a single bit in SREG and branches relatively to the PC if the bit is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter  $k$  is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form.

Operation:

- (i) If  $SREG(s) == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

- (i) BRBS  $s,k$

Operands:

$$0 \leq s \leq 7, -64 \leq k \leq +63$$

Program Counter:

$$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | ksss |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.10.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

bst    r0,3    ; Load T bit with bit 3 of r0
brbs   6,bitset ; Branch T bit was set
...
bitset: nop      ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-10. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.11 BRCC – Branch if Carry Cleared

### 6.11.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Carry (C) flag and branches relatively to the PC if C is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 0,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $C == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

- (i) BRCC k

Operands:

$$-64 \leq k \leq +63$$

Program Counter:

$$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.11.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    add    r22,r23    ; Add r23 to r22
    brcc   nocarry    ; Branch if carry cleared
    ...
nocarry:  nop         ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-11. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.12 BRCS – Branch if Carry Set

### 6.12.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Carry (C) flag and branches relatively to the PC if C is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 0,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $C == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRCS k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.12.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    cpi    r26,0x56    ; Compare r26 with 0x56
    brcs   carry       ; Branch if carry set
    ...
carry:    nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-12. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

### 6.13 BREAK – Break

#### 6.13.1 Description

The BREAK instruction is used by the On-chip Debug system and not used by the application software. When the BREAK instruction is executed, the AVR CPU is set in the Stopped state. This gives the On-chip Debugger access to internal resources.

If the device is locked, or the on-chip debug system is not enabled, the CPU will treat the BREAK instruction as a NOP and will not enter the Stopped state.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i) On-chip Debug system breakpoint instruction.

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BREAK

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 1001 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

#### 6.13.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-13. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.14 BREQ – Branch if Equal

#### 6.14.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Zero (Z) flag and branches relatively to the PC if Z is set. If the instruction is executed immediately after any of the instructions CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur only if the unsigned or signed binary number represented in Rd was equal to the unsigned or signed binary number represented in Rr. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 1,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rd == Rr$  ( $Z == 1$ ) then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

|     |        |                       |  |
|-----|--------|-----------------------|--|
| (i) | BREQ k | $-64 \leq k \leq +63$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$<br>$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false |
|-----|--------|-----------------------|--|

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.14.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

cp    r1,r0    ; Compare registers r1 and r0
breq  equal    ; Branch if registers equal
...
equal: nop     ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-14. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.15 BRGE – Branch if Greater or Equal (Signed)

### 6.15.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Sign (S) flag and branches relatively to the PC if S is cleared. If the instruction is executed immediately after any of the instructions CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur only if the signed binary number represented in Rd was greater than or equal to the signed binary number represented in Rr. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 4,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rd \geq Rr$  ( $S == 0$ ) then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

|     |        |                       |  |
|-----|--------|-----------------------|--|
| (i) | BRGE k | $-64 \leq k \leq +63$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$<br>$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false |
|-----|--------|-----------------------|--|

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k100 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.15.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

cp    r11,r12 ; Compare registers r11 and r12
brge greateq ; Branch if r11 ≥ r12 (signed)
...
greateq: nop ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-15. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.16 BRHC – Branch if Half Carry Flag is Cleared

### 6.16.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Half Carry (H) flag and branches relatively to the PC if H is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 5,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $H == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRHC k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k101 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.16.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    brhc hclear ; Branch if Half Carry flag cleared
    ...
hclear: nop     ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-16. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.17 BRHS – Branch if Half Carry Flag is Set

### 6.17.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Half Carry (H) flag and branches relatively to the PC if H is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 5,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $H == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRHS k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k101 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.17.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    brhs hset ; Branch if Half Carry flag set
    ...
    hset: nop ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-17. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.18 BRID – Branch if Global Interrupt is Disabled

### 6.18.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Global Interrupt Enable (I) bit and branches relatively to the PC if I is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 7,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $I == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRID k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.18.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |



Example:

```

    brid  intdis  ; Branch if interrupt disabled
    ...
intdis: nop      ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-18. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.19 BRIE – Branch if Global Interrupt is Enabled

### 6.19.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Global Interrupt Enable (I) bit and branches relatively to the PC if I is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 7,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $I == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRIE k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.19.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    brie  inten  ; Branch if interrupt enabled
    ...
inten: nop      ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-19. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.20 BRLO – Branch if Lower (Unsigned)

### 6.20.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Carry (C) flag and branches relatively to the PC if C is set. If the instruction is executed immediately after any of the instructions CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur only if the unsigned binary number represented in Rd was smaller than the unsigned binary number represented in Rr. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 0,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rd < Rr$  ( $C == 1$ ) then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRLO k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.20.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

loop: eor    r19,r19    ; Clear r19
      inc    r19       ; Increase r19
      ...
      cpi    r19,0x10   ; Compare r19 with 0x10
      brlo   loop      ; Branch if r19 < 0x10 (unsigned)
      nop                    ; Exit from loop (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-20. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.21 BRLT – Branch if Less Than (Signed)

### 6.21.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Sign (S) flag and branches relatively to the PC if S is set. If the instruction is executed immediately after any of the instructions CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur only if the signed binary number represented in Rd was less than the signed binary number represented in Rr. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 4,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rd < Rr$  ( $S == 1$ ) then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRLT k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k100 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.21.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

cp    r16,r1    ; Compare r16 to r1
brlt  less      ; Branch if r16 < r1 (signed)
...
less: nop       ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-21. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.22 BRMI – Branch if Minus

### 6.22.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Negative (N) flag and branches relatively to the PC if N is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 2,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $N == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRMI k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k010 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.22.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    subi r18,4      ; Subtract 4 from r18
    brmi negative   ; Branch if result negative
    ...
negative: nop       ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-22. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.23 BRNE – Branch if Not Equal

### 6.23.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Zero (Z) flag and branches relatively to the PC if Z is cleared. If the instruction is executed immediately after any of the instructions CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur only if the unsigned or signed binary number represented in Rd was not equal to the unsigned or signed binary number represented in Rr. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 1,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rd \neq Rr$  ( $Z == 0$ ) then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRNE k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.23.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

eor r27,r27 ; Clear r27
loop: inc r27 ; Increase r27
...
cpi r27,5 ; Compare r27 to 5
brne loop ; Branch if r27<>5
nop ; Loop exit (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-23. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.24 BRPL – Branch if Plus

### 6.24.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Negative (N) flag and branches relatively to the PC if N is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 2,k.)

Operation:

(i) If  $N == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) BRPL k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k010 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.24.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    subi   r26,0x50    ; Subtract 0x50 from r26
    brpl   positive    ; Branch if r26 positive
    ...
positive: nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-24. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.25 BRSH – Branch if Same or Higher (Unsigned)

### 6.25.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Carry (C) flag and branches relatively to the PC if C is cleared. If the instruction is executed immediately after execution of any of the instructions CP, CPI, SUB, or SUBI, the branch will occur only if the unsigned binary number represented in Rd was greater than or equal to the unsigned binary number represented in Rr. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 0,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $R_d \geq R_r$  ( $C == 0$ ) then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRSH k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.25.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    subi    r19,4    ; Subtract 4 from r19
    brsh    highsm   ; Branch if r19 >= 4 (unsigned)
    ...
highsm: nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-25. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.26 BRTC – Branch if the T Bit is Cleared

### 6.26.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the T bit and branches relatively to the PC if T is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 6,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $T == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRTC k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k110 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.26.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    bst    r3,5    ; Store bit 5 of r3 in T bit
    brtc   tclear  ; Branch if this bit was cleared
    ...
    tclear: nop     ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)



**Table 6-26. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.27 BRTS – Branch if the T Bit is Set

### 6.27.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the T bit and branches relatively to the PC if T is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 6,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $T == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRTS k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k110 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.27.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

bst    r3,5    ; Store bit 5 of r3 in T bit
brts   tset    ; Branch if this bit was set
...
tset:  nop     ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-27. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.28 BRVC – Branch if Overflow Cleared

### 6.28.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Overflow (V) flag and branches relatively to the PC if V is cleared. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBC 3,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $V == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRVC k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 01kk | kkkk | k011 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.28.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    add    r3,r4    ; Add r4 to r3
    brvc   noover   ; Branch if no overflow
    ...
noover: nop         ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

**Table 6-28. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  |

## 6.29 BRVS – Branch if Overflow Set

### 6.29.1 Description

Conditional relative branch. Tests the Overflow (V) flag and branches relatively to the PC if V is set. This instruction branches relatively to the PC in either direction ( $PC - 63 \leq \text{destination} \leq PC + 64$ ). Parameter k is the offset from the PC and is represented in two's complement form. (Equivalent to instruction BRBS 3,k.)

Operation:

- (i) If  $V == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ , else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) BRVS k

$-64 \leq k \leq +63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , if the condition is false

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 00kk | kkkk | k011 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.29.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

add    r3,r4    ; Add r4 to r3
brvs   overfl   ; Branch if overflow
...
overfl: nop      ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-29. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |
|-------|--------|----|
|       | i      | ii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  |

| .....continued |        |    |
|----------------|--------|----|
| Name           | Cycles |    |
|                | i      | ii |
| AVRxt          | 1      | 2  |
| AVRrc          | 1      | 2  |

i) If the condition is false.

ii) If the condition is true.

## 6.30 BSET – Bit Set in SREG

### 6.30.1 Description

Sets a single flag or bit in SREG.

Operation:

(i)  $SREG(s) \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) BSET s

$0 \leq s \leq 7$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0sss | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.30.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I                 | T                 | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**I** If (s == 7) then  $I \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**T** If (s == 6) then  $T \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**H** If (s == 5) then  $H \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**S** If (s == 4) then  $S \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**V** If (s == 3) then  $V \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**N** If (s == 2) then  $N \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**Z** If (s == 1) then  $Z \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

**C** If (s == 0) then  $C \leftarrow 1$ , else unchanged.

Example:

```
bset 6 ; Set T bit
bset 7 ; Enable interrupt
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-30. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.31 BST – Bit Store from Bit in Register to T Bit in SREG

### 6.31.1 Description

Stores bit b from Rd to the T bit in SREG (Status Register).

Operation:

(i)  $T \leftarrow Rd(b)$

Syntax:

(i) `BST Rd,b`

Operands:

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 101d | dddd | 0bbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.31.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |                   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T                 | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | $\leftrightarrow$ | – | – | – | – | – | – |

**T** '0' if bit b in Rd is cleared. Set to '1' otherwise.

Example:

```

bst  r1,2 ; Copy bit
bld  r0,4 ; Store bit 2 of r1 in T bit
      ; Load T into bit 4 of r0

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-31. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.32 CALL – Long Call to a Subroutine

#### 6.32.1 Description

Calls to a subroutine within the entire program memory. The return address (to the instruction after the CALL) will be stored on the Stack. (See also RCALL.) The Stack Pointer uses a post-decrement scheme during CALL.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $PC \leftarrow k$  Devices with 16-bit PC, 128 KB program memory maximum.
- (ii)  $PC \leftarrow k$  Devices with 22-bit PC, 8 MB program memory maximum.

| Syntax:     | Operands:        | Program Counter:  | Stack:   |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| (i) CALL k  | $0 \leq k < 64K$ | $PC \leftarrow k$ | STACK $\leftarrow PC+2$<br>SP $\leftarrow SP-2$ , (2 bytes, 16 bits) |
| (ii) CALL k | $0 \leq k < 4M$  | $PC \leftarrow k$ | STACK $\leftarrow PC+2$<br>SP $\leftarrow SP-3$ (3 bytes, 22 bits)   |

32-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010k | kkkk | 111k |
| kkkk | kkkk | kkkk | kkkk |

#### 6.32.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

mov    r16,r0    ; Copy r0 to r16
call   check     ; Call subroutine
nop     ; Continue (do nothing)
...
check:
cpi    r16,0x42  ; Check if r16 has a special value
breq   error     ; Branch if equal
ret     ; Return from subroutine
...
error:
rjmp   error     ; Infinite loop

```

Words 2 (4 bytes)

Table 6-32. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|
|       | 16-bit PC        | 22-bit PC        |
| AVRe  | 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | 5 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 3 <sup>(1)</sup> | 4 <sup>(1)</sup> |

| .....continued |           |           |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| Name           | Cycles    |           |
|                | 16-bit PC | 22-bit PC |
| AVRxt          | 3         | 4         |
| AVRrc          | N/A       | N/A       |

**Note:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.33 CBI – Clear Bit in I/O Register

### 6.33.1 Description

Clears a specified bit in an I/O Register. This instruction operates on the lower 32 I/O Registers – addresses 0-31.

Operation:

- (i)  $I/O(A,b) \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

- (i) CBI A,b

Operands:

$$0 \leq A \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$$

Program Counter:

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 1000 | AAAA | Abbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.33.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
cbi    0x12,7 ; Clear bit 7 at address 0x12
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-33. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.34 CBR – Clear Bits in Register

#### 6.34.1 Description

Clears the specified bits in register Rd. Performs the logical AND between the contents of register Rd and the complement of the constant mask K. The result will be placed in register Rd. (Equivalent to ANDI Rd,(0xFF - K).)

Operation:

$$(i) \quad R_d \leftarrow R_d \wedge (0xFF - K)$$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

$$(i) \quad \text{CBR } R_d, K$$

$$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$$

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode: (see ANDI with K complemented)

#### 6.34.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | ↔ | 0 | ↔ | ↔ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

$$\mathbf{Z} \quad \overline{R_7} \wedge \overline{R_6} \wedge \overline{R_5} \wedge \overline{R_4} \wedge \overline{R_3} \wedge \overline{R_2} \wedge \overline{R_1} \wedge \overline{R_0}$$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
cbr    r16,0xF0 ; Clear upper nibble of r16
cbr    r18,1    ; Clear bit 0 in r18
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-34. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |



### 6.35 CLC – Clear Carry Flag

#### 6.35.1 Description

Clears the Carry (C) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 0.)

Operation:

- (i)  $C \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

- (i) CLC

Operands:

None

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1000 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

#### 6.35.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | 0 |

**C**

0

Carry flag cleared.

Example:

```
add    r0,r0    ; Add r0 to itself
clc     ; Clear Carry flag
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-35. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.36 CLH – Clear Half Carry Flag

#### 6.36.1 Description

Clears the Half Carry (H) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 5.)

Operation:

- (i)  $H \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

|     |     |      |                        |
|-----|-----|------|------------------------|
| (i) | CLH | None | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
|-----|-----|------|------------------------|

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1101 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.36.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | 0 | – | – | – | – | – |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| H                        | 0 |
| Half Carry flag cleared. |   |

Example:

```
clh    ; Clear the Half Carry flag
```

|              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Words</b> | 1 (2 bytes) |
|--------------|-------------|

### Table 6-36. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.37 CLI – Clear Global Interrupt Enable Bit

### 6.37.1 Description

Clears the Global Interrupt Enable (I) bit in SREG (Status Register). The interrupts will be immediately disabled. No interrupt will be executed after the CLI instruction, even if it occurs simultaneously with the CLI instruction. (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 7.)

Operation:

(i)  $l \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) CLI

None

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1111 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.37.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| 0 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

10

Global Interrupt Enable bit cleared.

Example:

```
in    temp, SREG    ; Store SREG value (temp must be defined by user)
cli                                     ; Disable interrupts during timed sequence
sbi   EECR, EEMWE    ; Start EEPROM write
sbi   EECR, EEWE
out   SREG, temp     ; Restore SREG value (I-flag)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

### Table 6-37. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.38 CLN – Clear Negative Flag

### 6.38.1 Description

Clears the Negative (N) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 2.)

Operation:

- (i)  $N \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) CLN

None

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1010 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.38.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - |

N 0

Negative flag cleared.

Example:

```
add    r2,r3    ; Add r3 to r2
cln                    ; Clear Negative flag
```

|              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Words</b> | 1 (2 bytes) |
|--------------|-------------|

**Table 6-38. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.39 CLR – Clear Register

### 6.39.1 Description

Clears a register. This instruction performs an Exclusive OR between a register and itself. This will clear all bits in the register. (Equivalent to instruction EOR Rd,Rd.)

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \oplus Rd$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) CLR Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode: (see EOR Rd,Rd)

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0010 | 01dd | dddd | dddd |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.39.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | – |

**S** 0  
Cleared.

**V** 0  
Cleared.

**N** 0  
Cleared.

**Z** 1  
Set.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

    clr    r18      ; clear r18
loop: inc   r18      ; increase r18
    ...
    cpi    r18,0x50 ; Compare r18 to 0x50
    brne   loop

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-39. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.40 CLS – Clear Sign Flag

### 6.40.1 Description

Clears the Sign (S) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 4.)

Operation:

(i)  $S \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

(i) CLS

Operands:

None

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1100 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.40.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | 0 | – | – | – | – |

**S** 0

Sign flag cleared.

Example:

```
add    r2,r3    ; Add r3 to r2
cls    ; Clear Sign flag
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-40. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.41 CLT – Clear T Bit

#### 6.41.1 Description

Clears the T bit in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 6.)

Operation:

- (i)  $T \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) CLT

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1110 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

#### 6.41.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | 0 | – | – | – | – | – | – |

**T**                      0  
                               T bit cleared.

Example:

```
clt ; Clear T bit
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-41. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.42 CLV – Clear Overflow Flag

#### 6.42.1 Description

Clears the Overflow (V) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 3.)

Operation:

- (i)  $V \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) CLV

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1011 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.42.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | 0 | – | – | – |

```

V      0
      Overflow flag cleared.

```

Example:

```
add    r2,r3    ; Add r3 to r2
clv    ; Clear Overflow flag
```

|              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Words</b> | 1 (2 bytes) |
|--------------|-------------|

### Table 6-42. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.43 CLZ – Clear Zero Flag

### 6.43.1 Description

Clears the Zero (Z) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BCLR 1.)

Operation:

- (i)  $Z \leftarrow 0$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) CLZ

None

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 1001 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.43.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - |

$$Z = 0$$

Zero flag cleared.

Example:

```
add    r2,r3    ; Add r3 to r2
clz                    ; Clear zero
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-43. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.44 COM – One's Complement

### 6.44.1 Description

This instruction performs a One's Complement of register Rd.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow 0xFF - Rd$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) COM Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.44.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 1 |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C** 1



Set.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
com    r4    ; Take one's complement of r4
breq   zero  ; Branch if zero
...
zero:  nop    ; Branch destination (do nothing)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-44. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.45 CP – Compare

### 6.45.1 Description

This instruction performs a compare between two registers Rd and Rr. None of the registers are changed. All conditional branches can be used after this instruction.

Operation:

(i) Rd - Rr

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) CP Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0001 | 01rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.45.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| I | T | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
| – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**H**  $\overline{Rd3} \wedge Rr3 \vee Rr3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{Rr7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

$$\mathbf{Z} \quad \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

$$\mathbf{C} \quad \overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \vee Rr7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$$

Set if the absolute value of the contents of Rr is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) after the operation.

Example:

```

cp    r4,r19 ; Compare r4 with r19
brne noteq   ; Branch if r4 <> r19
...
noteq:
nop           ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-45. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.46 CPC – Compare with Carry

### 6.46.1 Description

This instruction performs a compare between two registers Rd and Rr and also takes into account the previous carry. None of the registers are changed. All conditional branches can be used after this instruction.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd - Rr - C$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) CPC Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 01rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.46.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

$$\mathbf{H} \quad \overline{Rd3} \wedge Rr3 \vee Rr3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{Rr7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0} \wedge Z$

The previous value remains unchanged when the result is zero; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \vee Rr7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$

Set if the absolute value of the contents of Rr plus previous carry is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) after the operation.

Example:

```

; Compare r3:r2 with r1:r0
cp    r2,r0 ; Compare low byte
cpc   r3,r1 ; Compare high byte
brne  noteq ; Branch if not equal
...
noteq:
nop    ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-46. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.47 CPI – Compare with Immediate

### 6.47.1 Description

This instruction performs a compare between register Rd and a constant. The register is not changed. All conditional branches can be used after this instruction.

Operation:

(i) Rd - K

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) CPI Rd,K

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0011 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.47.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

**H**  $\overline{Rd3} \wedge K3 \vee K3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{K7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge K7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N**  $R7$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{Rd7} \wedge K7 \vee K7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$

Set if the absolute value of K is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) after the operation.

Example:

```

    cpi    r19,3    ; Compare r19 with 3
    brne   error    ; Branch if r19<>3
    ...
error:
    nop                ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-47. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.48 CPSE – Compare Skip if Equal

### 6.48.1 Description

This instruction performs a compare between two registers Rd and Rr and skips the next instruction if Rd == Rr.

Operation:

- (i) If Rd == Rr then PC ← PC + 2 (or 3) else PC ← PC + 1

| Syntax:        | Operands:                            | Program Counter:   |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| (i) CPSE Rd,Rr | $0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$ | PC ← PC + 1, Condition false - no skip<br><br>PC ← PC + 2, Skip a one word instruction<br><br>PC ← PC + 3, Skip a two word instruction |
| 16-bit Opcode: |                                      |  |
| 0001           | 00rd                                 | dddd rrrr  |

### 6.48.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

inc    r4      ; Increase r4
cpse   r4,r0   ; Compare r4 to r0
neg    r4      ; Only executed if r4<>r0
nop                     ; Continue (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-48. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |     |
|-------|--------|----|-----|
|       | i      | ii | iii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  | N/A |

- i) If the condition is false (no skip).
- ii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is one word.
- iii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is two words.

## 6.49 DEC – Decrement

### 6.49.1 Description

Subtracts one -1- from the contents of register Rd and places the result in the destination register Rd.

The C flag in SREG is not affected by the operation, thus allowing the DEC instruction to be used on a loop counter in multiple-precision computations.

When operating on unsigned values, only BREQ and BRNE branches can be expected to perform consistently. When operating on two's complement values, all signed branches are available.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd - 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) DEC Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 1010 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.49.2 Status Register and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C |
|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $\overline{R7} \wedge R6 \wedge R5 \wedge R4 \wedge R3 \wedge R2 \wedge R1 \wedge R0$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. Two's complement overflow occurs only if Rd was 0x80 before the operation.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

ldi    r17,0x10    ; Load constant in r17
loop:  add    r1,r2    ; Add r2 to r1
      dec    r17      ; Decrement r17
      brne   loop     ; Branch if r17<>0
      nop                      ; Continue (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-49. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.50 DES – Data Encryption Standard

### 6.50.1 Description

The module is an instruction set extension to the AVR CPU, performing DES iterations. The 64-bit data block (plaintext or ciphertext) is placed in the CPU Register File, registers R0-R7, where the LSB of data is placed in the LSB of R0 and the MSB of data is placed in the MSB of R7. The full 64-bit key (including parity bits) is placed in registers R8-R15, organized in the Register File with the LSB of the key in the LSB of R8 and the MSB of the key in the MSB of R15. Executing one DES instruction performs one round in the DES algorithm. Sixteen rounds must be executed in increasing order to form the correct DES ciphertext or plaintext. Intermediate results are stored in the Register File (R0-R15) after each DES instruction. The instruction's operand (K) determines which round is executed, and the Half Carry (H) flag determines whether encryption or decryption is performed.

The DES algorithm is described in “Specifications for the Data Encryption Standard” (Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 46). Intermediate results in this implementation differ from the standard because the initial permutation and the inverse initial permutation are performed in each iteration. This does not affect the result in the final ciphertext or plaintext but reduces the execution time.

Operation:

- (i) If H == 0 then Encrypt round (R7-R0, R15-R8, K)
- If H == 1 then Decrypt round (R7-R0, R15-R8, K)

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) DES K

$0x00 \leq K \leq 0x0F$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | KKKK | 1011 |
|------|------|------|------|

Example:

```

des    0x00
des    0x01
...
des    0x0E
des    0x0F

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-50. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | 1 / 2  |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

**Note:** If the DES instruction is succeeding a non-DES instruction, it requires two cycles otherwise one.

## 6.51 EICALL – Extended Indirect Call to Subroutine

### 6.51.1 Description

Indirect call of a subroutine pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File and the EIND Register in the I/O space. This instruction allows for indirect calls to the entire 4M (words) program memory space. See also ICALL. The Stack Pointer uses a post-decrement scheme during EICALL.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $PC(15:0) \leftarrow Z(15:0)$   
 $PC(21:16) \leftarrow EIND$

| Syntax:    | Operands: | Program Counter: | Stack:   |
|------------|-----------|------------------|--|
| (i) EICALL | None      | See Operation    | $STACK \leftarrow PC + 1$<br>$SP \leftarrow SP - 3$ (3 bytes, 22 bits) |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 0001 | 1001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.51.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
ldi    r16,0x05    ; Set up EIND and Z-pointer
out    EIND,r16
ldi    r30,0x00
ldi    r31,0x10
eicall                ; Call to 0x051000
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-51. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |
|-------|------------------|
| AVRe  | 4 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 3 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 3                |
| AVRrc | N/A              |

**Notes:**

- The instruction is only implemented on devices with 22-bit PC
- Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.



## 6.52 EIJP – Extended Indirect Jump

### 6.52.1 Description

Indirect jump to the address pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File and the EIND Register in the I/O space. This instruction allows for indirect jumps to the entire 4M (words) program memory space. See also IJMP.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $PC(15:0) \leftarrow Z(15:0)$   
 $PC(21:16) \leftarrow EIND$

| Syntax:  | Operands: | Program Counter: | Stack:       |
|----------|-----------|------------------|--------------|
| (i) EIJP | None      | See Operation    | Not Affected |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0001 | 1001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.52.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
ldi    r16,0x05    ; Set up EIND and Z-pointer
out    EIND,r16
ldi    r30,0x00
ldi    r31,0x10
eijmp          ; Jump to 0x051000
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-52. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.53 ELPM – Extended Load Program Memory

### 6.53.1 Description

Loads one byte pointed to by the Z-register and the RAMPZ Register in the I/O space, and places this byte in the destination register Rd. This instruction features a 100% space-effective constant initialization or constant data fetch. The program memory is organized in 16-bit words while the Z-pointer is a byte address. Thus, the least significant bit of the Z-pointer selects either low byte ( $Z_{LSB} == 0$ ) or high byte ( $Z_{LSB} == 1$ ). This instruction can address the

entire program memory space. The Z-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be incremented. The incrementation applies to the entire 24-bit concatenation of the RAMPZ and Z-Pointer Registers.

Devices with self-programming capability can use the ELPM instruction to read the Fuse and Lock bit value. Refer to the device documentation for a detailed description.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

The result of these combinations is undefined:

ELPM r30, Z+

ELPM r31, Z+

|       | Operation:                  |                    | Comment:  |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| (i)   | $R0 \leftarrow PS(RAMPZ:Z)$ |                    | RAMPZ:Z: Unchanged, R0 implied destination register               |
| (ii)  | $Rd \leftarrow PS(RAMPZ:Z)$ |                    | RAMPZ:Z: Unchanged  |
| (iii) | $Rd \leftarrow PS(RAMPZ:Z)$ |                    | (RAMPZ:Z) $\leftarrow$ (RAMPZ:Z) + 1<br>RAMPZ:Z: Post incremented |
|       | Syntax:                     | Operands:          | Program Counter:  |
| (i)   | ELPM                        | None, R0 implied   | PC $\leftarrow$ PC + 1  |
| (ii)  | ELPM Rd, Z                  | $0 \leq d \leq 31$ | PC $\leftarrow$ PC + 1  |
| (iii) | ELPM Rd, Z+                 | $0 \leq d \leq 31$ | PC $\leftarrow$ PC + 1  |

16 bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1001 | 0101 | 1101 | 1000 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0110 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0111 |

### 6.53.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Example:

```

ldi    ZL, byte3(Table_1 << 1) ; Initialize Z-pointer
out    RAMPZ, ZL
ldi    ZH, byte2(Table_1 << 1)
ldi    ZL, byte1(Table_1 << 1)
elpm   r16, Z+                ; Load constant from Program
                                   ; memory pointed to by RAMPZ:Z (Z is r31:r30)
...
Table_1:
    dw    0x3738                ; 0x38 is addressed when Z_LSB == 0
                                   ; 0x37 is addressed when Z_LSB == 1
    ...

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-53. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 3      |
| AVRxm | 3      |
| AVRxt | 3      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.54 EOR – Exclusive OR

### 6.54.1 Description

Performs the logical EOR between the contents of register Rd and register Rr and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

$$(i) \quad Rd \leftarrow Rd \oplus Rr$$

Syntax:

$$(i) \quad \text{EOR Rd,Rr}$$

Operands:

$$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$$

Program Counter:

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0010 | 01rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.54.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | ↔ | 0 | ↔ | ↔ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

$$\mathbf{Z} \quad \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
eor    r4,r4    ; Clear r4
eor    r0,r22   ; Bitwise exclusive or between r0 and r22
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

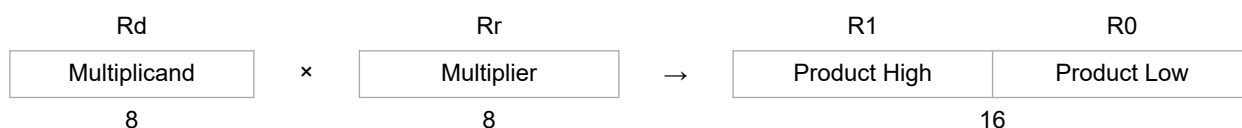
**Table 6-54. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.55 FMUL – Fractional Multiply Unsigned

### 6.55.1 Description

This instruction performs 8-bit × 8-bit → 16-bit unsigned multiplication and shifts the result one bit left.



Let (N.Q) denote a fractional number with N binary digits left of the radix point, and Q binary digits right of the radix point. A multiplication between two numbers in the formats (N1.Q1) and (N2.Q2) results in the format ((N1+N2). (Q1+Q2)). For signal processing applications, the format (1.7) is widely used for the inputs, resulting in a (2.14) format for the product. A left shift is required for the high byte of the product to be in the same format as the inputs. The FMUL instruction incorporates the shift operation in the same number of cycles as MUL.

The (1.7) format is most commonly used with signed numbers, while FMUL performs an unsigned multiplication. This instruction is, therefore, most useful for calculating one of the partial products when performing a signed multiplication with 16-bit inputs in the (1.15) format, yielding a result in the (1.31) format.

**Note:** The result of the FMUL operation may suffer from a 2's complement overflow if interpreted as a number in the (1.15) format. The MSB of the multiplication before shifting must be taken into account and is found in the carry bit. See the following [example](#).

The multiplicand Rd and the multiplier Rr are two registers containing unsigned fractional numbers where the implicit radix point lies between bit 6 and bit 7. The 16-bit unsigned fractional product with the implicit radix point between bit 14 and bit 15 is placed in R1 (high byte) and R0 (low byte).

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R1:R0 \leftarrow Rd \times Rr$  (unsigned (1.15) ← unsigned (1.7) × unsigned (1.7))

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) FMUL Rd,Rr

$16 \leq d \leq 23, 16 \leq r \leq 23$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

- (i)  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0011 | 0ddd | 1rrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.55.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ |

### C R16

Set if bit 15 of the result before the left shift is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R15} \wedge \overline{R14} \wedge \overline{R13} \wedge \overline{R12} \wedge \overline{R11} \wedge \overline{R10} \wedge \overline{R9} \wedge \overline{R8} \wedge \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R1,R0 after the operation.

Example:

```

;*****
;* DESCRIPTION
;* Signed fractional multiply of two 16-bit numbers with 32-bit result.
;* USAGE
;* r19:r18:r17:r16 = ( r23:r22 * r21:r20 ) << 1
;*****
fmuls16x16_32:
    clr     r2
    fmul    r23, r21      ; ((signed)ah * (signed)bh) << 1
    movw    r18, r0
    fmul    r22, r20      ; (al * bl) << 1
    adc     r18, r2
    movw    r16, r0
    fmulsu  r23, r20      ; ((signed)ah * bl) << 1
    sbc     r19, r2
    add     r17, r0
    adc     r18, r1
    adc     r19, r2
    fmulsu  r21, r22      ; ((signed)bh * al) << 1
    sbc     r19, r2
    add     r17, r0
    adc     r18, r1
    adc     r19, r2
    ret

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

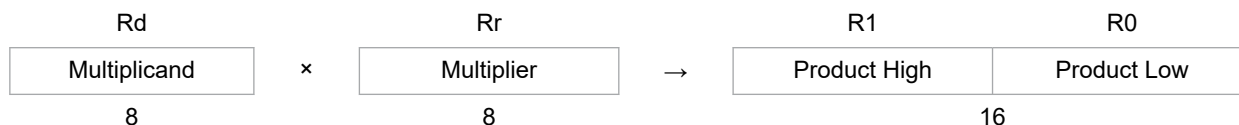
Table 6-55. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.56 FMULS – Fractional Multiply Signed

### 6.56.1 Description

This instruction performs 8-bit × 8-bit → 16-bit signed multiplication and shifts the result one bit left.



Let (N.Q) denote a fractional number with N binary digits left of the radix point, and Q binary digits right of the radix point. A multiplication between two numbers in the formats (N1.Q1) and (N2.Q2) results in the format ((N1+N2). (Q1+Q2)). For signal processing applications, the format (1.7) is widely used for the inputs, resulting in a (2.14)

format for the product. A left shift is required for the high byte of the product to be in the same format as the inputs. The FMULS instruction incorporates the shift operation in the same number of cycles as MULS.

The multiplicand Rd and the multiplier Rr are two registers containing signed fractional numbers where the implicit radix point lies between bit 6 and bit 7. The 16-bit signed fractional product with the implicit radix point between bit 14 and bit 15 is placed in R1 (high byte) and R0 (low byte).

**Note:** That when multiplying 0x80 (-1) with 0x80 (-1), the result of the shift operation is 0x8000 (-1). The shift operation thus gives a two's complement overflow. This must be checked and handled by software.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R1:R0 \leftarrow Rd \times Rr$  (signed (1.15)  $\leftarrow$  signed (1.7)  $\times$  signed (1.7))

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) FMULS Rd,Rr

$16 \leq d \leq 23, 16 \leq r \leq 23$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0011 | 1ddd | 0rrr |
|------|------|------|------|

## 6.56.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | $\leftrightarrow$ | $\leftrightarrow$ |

### C R16

Set if bit 15 of the result before the left shift is set; cleared otherwise.

$$\mathbf{Z} \quad \overline{R15} \wedge \overline{R14} \wedge \overline{R13} \wedge \overline{R12} \wedge \overline{R11} \wedge \overline{R10} \wedge \overline{R9} \wedge \overline{R8} \wedge \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R1,R0 after the operation.

Example:

```
fmuls r23,r22    ; Multiply signed r23 and r22 in (1.7) format,
                  ; result in (1.15) format
movw  r22,r0     ; Copy result back in r23:r22
```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

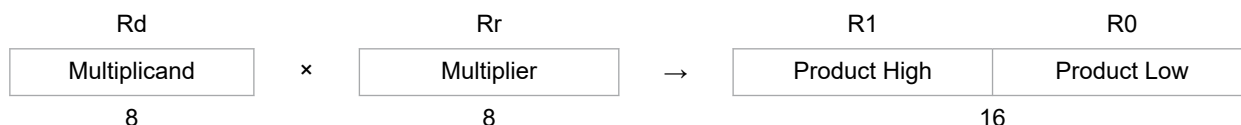
**Table 6-56. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.57 FMULSU – Fractional Multiply Signed with Unsigned

### 6.57.1 Description

This instruction performs 8-bit × 8-bit → 16-bit signed multiplication and shifts the result one bit left.



Let (N.Q) denote a fractional number with N binary digits left of the radix point, and Q binary digits right of the radix point. A multiplication between two numbers in the formats (N1.Q1) and (N2.Q2) results in the format ((N1+N2). (Q1+Q2)). For signal processing applications, the format (1.7) is widely used for the inputs, resulting in a (2.14) format for the product. A left shift is required for the high byte of the product to be in the same format as the inputs. The FMULSU instruction incorporates the shift operation in the same number of cycles as MULSU.

The (1.7) format is most commonly used with signed numbers, while FMULSU performs a multiplication with one unsigned and one signed input. This instruction is, therefore, most useful for calculating two of the partial products when performing a signed multiplication with 16-bit inputs in the (1.15) format, yielding a result in the (1.31) format.

**Note:** The result of the FMULSU operation may suffer from a 2's complement overflow if interpreted as a number in the (1.15) format. The MSB of the multiplication before shifting must be taken into account and is found in the carry bit. See the following [example](#).

The multiplicand Rd and the multiplier Rr are two registers containing fractional numbers where the implicit radix point lies between bit 6 and bit 7. The multiplicand Rd is a signed fractional number, and the multiplier Rr is an unsigned fractional number. The 16-bit signed fractional product with the implicit radix point between bit 14 and bit 15 is placed in R1 (high byte) and R0 (low byte).

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R1:R0 \leftarrow Rd \times Rr$  (signed (1.15) ← signed (1.7) × unsigned (1.7))

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) FMULSU Rd,Rr

$16 \leq d \leq 23, 16 \leq r \leq 23$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0011 | 1ddd | 1rrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.57.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ |

**C** R16

Set if bit 15 of the result before the left shift is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $R15 \wedge R14 \wedge R13 \wedge R12 \wedge R11 \wedge R10 \wedge R9 \wedge R8 \wedge R7 \wedge R6 \wedge R5 \wedge R4 \wedge R3 \wedge R2 \wedge R1 \wedge R0$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R1,R0 after the operation.

Example:

```

;*****
;* DESCRIPTION
;* Signed fractional multiply of two 16-bit numbers with 32-bit result.
;* USAGE
;* r19:r18:r17:r16 = ( r23:r22 * r21:r20 ) << 1
;*****
fmuls16x16_32:
    clr     r2
    fmul    r23, r21      ; ((signed)ah * (signed)bh) << 1
    movw    r18, r0
    fmul    r22, r20      ; (al * bl) << 1
    adc     r18, r2
    movw    r16, r0
    fmulsu   r23, r20      ; ((signed)ah * bl) << 1
    sbc     r19, r2
    add     r17, r0
    adc     r18, r1
    adc     r19, r2
    fmulsu   r21, r22      ; ((signed)bh * al) << 1
    sbc     r19, r2
    add     r17, r0
    adc     r18, r1
    adc     r19, r2
    ret

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-57. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.58 ICALL – Indirect Call to Subroutine

### 6.58.1 Description

Indirect call of a subroutine pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. The Z-Pointer Register is 16 bits wide and allows a call to a subroutine within the lowest 64K words (128 KB) section in the program memory space. The Stack Pointer uses a post-decrement scheme during ICALL.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

|                         |  |                  |                                |
|-------------------------|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| Operation:              | Comment:   |                  |                                |
| (i) PC(15:0) ← Z(15:0)  | Devices with 16-bit PC, 128 KB program memory maximum. |                  |                                |
| (ii) PC(15:0) ← Z(15:0) | Devices with 22-bit PC, 8 MB program memory maximum.   |                  |                                |
| PC(21:16) ← 0           |  |                  |                                |
| Syntax:                 | Operands:  | Program Counter: | Stack:                         |
| (i) ICALL               | None   | See Operation    | STACK ← PC + 1                 |
|                         |  |                  | SP ← SP - 2 (2 bytes, 16 bits) |



# AVR® Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Description

|            |      |               |  |
|------------|------|---------------|--|
| (ii) ICALL | None | See Operation | STACK ← PC + 1<br>SP ← SP - 3 (3 bytes, 22 bits) |
|------------|------|---------------|--|

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 0000 | 1001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.58.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
mov    r30,r0    ; Set offset to call table
icall          ; Call routine pointed to by r31:r30
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-58. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|
|       | 9/16-bit PC      | 22-bit PC        |
| AVRe  | 3 <sup>(1)</sup> | 4 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2                | 3                |
| AVRrc | 3                | N/A              |

**Note:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.59 IJMP – Indirect Jump

### 6.59.1 Description

Indirect jump to the address pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. The Z-Pointer Register is 16 bits wide and allows jump within the lowest 64K words (128 KB) section of program memory.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

Comment:

- |      |                                     |  |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|
| (i)  | PC ← Z(15:0)                        | Devices with 16-bit PC, 128 KB program memory maximum. |
| (ii) | PC(15:0) ← Z(15:0)<br>PC(21:16) ← 0 | Devices with 22-bit PC, 8 MB program memory maximum.   |

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

Stack:

- |           |      |      |               |              |
|-----------|------|------|---------------|--------------|
| (i), (ii) | IJMP | None | See Operation | Not Affected |
|-----------|------|------|---------------|--------------|

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0000 | 1001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.59.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
mov    r30,r0    ; Set offset to jump table
ijmp   ; Jump to routine pointed to by r31:r30
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-59. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | 2      |

## 6.60 IN - Load an I/O Location to Register

### 6.60.1 Description

Loads data from the I/O space into register Rd in the Register File.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow I/O(A)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) IN Rd,A

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq A \leq 63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |       |      |      |
|------|-------|------|------|
| 1011 | 0AA d | dddd | AAAA |
|------|-------|------|------|

### 6.60.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
in     r25,0x16 ; Read Port B
cpi    r25,4    ; Compare read value to constant
breq   exit    ; Branch if r25=4
...
```

```
exit:
    nop                ; Branch destination (do nothing)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-60. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.61 INC – Increment

### 6.61.1 Description

Adds one -1- to the contents of register Rd and places the result in the destination register Rd.

The C flag in SREG is not affected by the operation, thus allowing the INC instruction to be used on a loop counter in multiple-precision computations.

When operating on unsigned numbers, only BREQ and BRNE branches can be expected to perform consistently. When operating on two's complement values, all signed branches are available.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) INC Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0011 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.61.2 Status Register and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $R7 \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. Two's complement overflow occurs only if Rd was 0x7F before the operation.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

    clr    r22      ; clear r22
loop: inc    r22      ; increment r22
    ...
    cpi    r22,0x4F ; Compare r22 to 0x4f
    brne   loop     ; Branch if not equal
    nop                    ; Continue (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-61. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.62 JMP – Jump

### 6.62.1 Description

Jump to an address within the entire 4M (words) program memory. See also RJMP.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $PC \leftarrow k$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

Stack:

- (i) JMP k

$0 \leq k < 4M$

$PC \leftarrow k$

Unchanged

32-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010k | kkkk | 110k |
| kkkk | kkkk | kkkk | kkkk |

### 6.62.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    mov    r1,r0    ; Copy r0 to r1
    jmp    farplc   ; Unconditional jump
    ...
farplc:
    nop            ; Jump destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 2 (4 bytes)

**Table 6-62. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 3      |
| AVRxm | 3      |
| AVRxt | 3      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.63 LAC – Load and Clear

### 6.63.1 Description

Load one byte indirect from data space to register and stores and clear the bits in data space specified by the register. The instruction can only be used towards internal SRAM.

The data location is pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPZ in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Z-Pointer Register is left unchanged by the operation. This instruction is especially suited for clearing status bits stored in SRAM.

Operation:

- (i)  $DS(Z) \leftarrow (0xFF - Rd) \wedge DS(Z), Rd \leftarrow DS(Z)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) LAC Z,Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 0110 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.63.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-63. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.64 LAS – Load and Set

### 6.64.1 Description

Load one byte indirect from data space to register and set bits in the data space specified by the register. The instruction can only be used towards internal SRAM.

The data location is pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPZ in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Z-Pointer Register is left unchanged by the operation. This instruction is especially suited for setting status bits stored in SRAM.

Operation:

- (i)  $DS(Z) \leftarrow Rd \vee DS(Z), Rd \leftarrow DS(Z)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) LAS Z,Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 0101 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.64.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-64. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.65 LAT – Load and Toggle

### 6.65.1 Description

Load one byte indirect from data space to register and toggles bits in the data space specified by the register. The instruction can only be used towards SRAM.

The data location is pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPZ in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Z-Pointer Register is left unchanged by the operation. This instruction is especially suited for changing status bits stored in SRAM.

Operation:

(i)  $DS(Z) \leftarrow Rd \oplus DS(Z), Rd \leftarrow DS(Z)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) LAT Z,Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 0111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.65.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-65. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.66 LD – Load Indirect from Data Space to Register using X

### 6.66.1 Description

Loads one byte indirect from the data space to a register. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

The data location is pointed to by the X (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPX in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The X-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be post-incremented or pre-decremented. These features are especially suited for accessing arrays, tables, and Stack Pointer usage of the X-Pointer Register. Note that only the low byte of the X-pointer is updated in devices with no more than 256 bytes of data space. For such devices, the high byte of the pointer is not used by this instruction and can be used for other purposes. The RAMPX Register in the I/O area is updated in parts with more than 64 KB data space or more than 64 KB program memory, and the increment/decrement is added to the entire 24-bit address on such devices.

Not all variants of this instruction are available on all devices.

In the Reduced Core AVRrc, the LD instruction can be used to achieve the same operation as LPM since the program memory is mapped to the data memory space.

The result of these combinations is undefined:

LD r26, X+

LD r27, X+

LD r26, -X

LD r27, -X

Using the X-pointer:

| Operation: |  | Comment:            |                        |
|------------|--|---------------------|------------------------|
| (i)        | $Rd \leftarrow DS(X)$                      | X: Unchanged        |                        |
| (ii)       | $Rd \leftarrow DS(X) \ X \leftarrow X + 1$ | X: Post incremented |                        |
| (iii)      | $X \leftarrow X - 1 \ Rd \leftarrow DS(X)$ | X: Pre decremented  |                        |
| Syntax:    |  | Operands:           | Program Counter:       |
| (i)        | LD Rd, X                                   | $0 \leq d \leq 31$  | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (ii)       | LD Rd, X+                                  | $0 \leq d \leq 31$  | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iii)      | LD Rd, -X                                  | $0 \leq d \leq 31$  | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 1100 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 1101 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 1110 |

### 6.66.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r27      ; Clear X high byte
ldi    r26,0x60 ; Set X low byte to 0x60
ld     r0,X+    ; Load r0 with data space loc. 0x60 (X post inc)
ld     r1,X     ; Load r1 with data space loc. 0x61
ldi    r26,0x63 ; Set X low byte to 0x63
ld     r2,X     ; Load r2 with data space loc. 0x63
ld     r3,-X    ; Load r3 with data space loc. 0x62 (X pre dec)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-66. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles              |                     |                     |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|       | i                   | ii                  | iii                 |
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    |
| AVRrc | 1 / 2               | 2 / 3               | 2 / 3               |



### Notes:

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.
3. If the LD instruction is accessing I/O Registers, one cycle can be deducted.

## 6.67 LD (LDD) – Load Indirect from Data Space to Register using Y

### 6.67.1 Description

Loads one byte indirect with or without displacement from the data space to a register. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

The data location is pointed to by the Y (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPY in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Y-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be post-incremented or pre-decremented. These features are especially suited for accessing arrays, tables, and Stack Pointer usage of the Y-Pointer Register. Note that only the low byte of the Y-pointer is updated in devices with no more than 256 bytes of data space. For such devices, the high byte of the pointer is not used by this instruction and can be used for other purposes. The RAMPY Register in the I/O area is updated in parts with more than 64 KB data space or more than 64 KB program memory, and the increment/decrement/displacement is added to the entire 24-bit address on such devices.

Not all variants of this instruction are available on all devices.

In the Reduced Core AVR<sub>RC</sub>, the LD instruction can be used to achieve the same operation as LPM since the program memory is mapped to the data memory space.

The result of these combinations is undefined:

LD r28, Y+

LD r29, Y+

LD r28, -Y

LD r29, -Y

Using the Y-pointer:

| Operation: |   | Comment:                                     |
|------------|---|--|
| (i)        | $Rd \leftarrow DS(Y)$                     | Y: Unchanged                                 |
| (ii)       | $Rd \leftarrow DS(Y), Y \leftarrow Y + 1$ | Y: Post incremented                          |
| (iii)      | $Y \leftarrow Y - 1, Rd \leftarrow DS(Y)$ | Y: Pre decremented                           |
| (iv)       | $Rd \leftarrow DS(Y+q)$                   | Y: Unchanged, q: Displacement                |
| Syntax:    |   | Program Counter:                             |
| (i)        | LD Rd, Y                                  | $0 \leq d \leq 31$<br>$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (ii)       | LD Rd, Y+                                 | $0 \leq d \leq 31$<br>$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iii)      | LD Rd, -Y                                 | $0 \leq d \leq 31$<br>$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

(iv) LDD Rd, Y+q  $0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq q \leq 63$   $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1000 | 000d | dddd | 1000 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 1001 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 1010 |
| (iv)  | 10q0 | qq0d | dddd | 1qqq |

### 6.67.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r29      ; Clear Y high byte
ldi    r28,0x60 ; Set Y low byte to 0x60
ld     r0,Y+    ; Load r0 with data space loc. 0x60 (Y post inc)
ld     r1,Y     ; Load r1 with data space loc. 0x61
ldi    r28,0x63 ; Set Y low byte to 0x63
ld     r2,Y     ; Load r2 with data space loc. 0x63
ld     r3,-Y    ; Load r3 with data space loc. 0x62 (Y pre dec)
ldd    r4,Y+2   ; Load r4 with data space loc. 0x64

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-67. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles              |                     |                     |                     |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|       | i                   | ii                  | iii                 | iv                  |
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    |
| AVRrc | 1 / 2               | 2 / 3               | 2 / 3               | N/A                 |

**Notes:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.
3. If the LD instruction is accessing I/O Registers, one cycle can be deducted.

## 6.68 LD (LDD) – Load Indirect From Data Space to Register using Z

### 6.68.1 Description

Loads one byte indirect with or without displacement from the data space to a register. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

The data location is pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPZ in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Z-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be post-incremented or pre-decremented. These features are especially suited for Stack Pointer usage of the Z-pointer Register. However, because the Z-Pointer Register can be used for indirect subroutine calls, indirect jumps, and table look-up, it is often more convenient to use the X- or Y-pointer as a dedicated Stack Pointer. Note that only the low byte of the Z-pointer is updated in devices with no more than 256 bytes of data space. For such devices, the high byte of the pointer is not used by this instruction and can be used for other purposes. The RAMPZ Register in the I/O area is updated in parts with more than 64 KB data space or more than 64 KB program memory, and the increment/decrement/displacement is added to the entire 24-bit address on such devices.

Not all variants of this instruction are available on all devices.

In the Reduced Core AVRrc, the LD instruction can be used to achieve the same operation as LPM since the program memory is mapped to the data memory space.

For using the Z-pointer for table look-up in program memory, see the LPM and ELPM instructions.

The result of these combinations is undefined:

LD r30, Z+

LD r31, Z+

LD r30, -Z

LD r31, -Z

Using the Z-pointer:

| Operation: |   | Comment:                             |                        |
|------------|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| (i)        | $Rd \leftarrow DS(Z)$                     | Z: Unchanged                         |                        |
| (ii)       | $Rd \leftarrow DS(Z), Z \leftarrow Z + 1$ | Z: Post incremented                  |                        |
| (iii)      | $Z \leftarrow Z - 1, Rd \leftarrow DS(Z)$ | Z: Pre decremented                   |                        |
| (iv)       | $Rd \leftarrow DS(Z+q)$                   | Z: Unchanged, q: Displacement        |                        |
| Syntax:    |   | Operands:                            | Program Counter:       |
| (i)        | LD Rd, Z                                  | $0 \leq d \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (ii)       | LD Rd, Z+                                 | $0 \leq d \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iii)      | LD Rd, -Z                                 | $0 \leq d \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iv)       | LDD Rd, Z+q                               | $0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq q \leq 63$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1000 | 000d | dddd | 0000 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0001 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0010 |
| (iv)  | 10q0 | qq0d | dddd | 0qqq |

### 6.68.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r31      ; Clear Z high byte
ldi    r30,0x60 ; Set Z low byte to 0x60
ld     r0,Z+    ; Load r0 with data space loc. 0x60 (Z post inc)
ld     r1,Z     ; Load r1 with data space loc. 0x61
ldi    r30,0x63 ; Set Z low byte to 0x63
ld     r2,Z     ; Load r2 with data space loc. 0x63
ld     r3,-Z    ; Load r3 with data space loc. 0x62 (Z pre dec)
ldd    r4,Z+2   ; Load r4 with data space loc. 0x64

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-68. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles              |                     |                     |                     |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|       | i                   | ii                  | iii                 | iv                  |
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    | 2 <sup>(2)</sup>    |
| AVRrc | 1 / 2               | 2 / 3               | 2 / 3               | N/A                 |

**Notes:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.
3. If the LD instruction is accessing I/O Registers, one cycle can be deducted.

## 6.69 LDI – Load Immediate

### 6.69.1 Description

Loads an 8-bit constant directly to register 16 to 31.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) LDI Rd,K

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1110 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.69.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
clr    r31      ; Clear Z high byte
ldi    r30,0xF0 ; Set Z low byte to 0xF0
lpm    ; Load constant from Program
        ; memory pointed to by Z
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-69. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.70 LDS – Load Direct from Data Space

### 6.70.1 Description

Loads one byte from the data space to a register. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

A 16-bit address must be supplied. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. The LDS instruction uses the RAMPD Register to access memory above 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPD in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow DS(k)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) LDS Rd,k

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq k \leq 65535$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 2$

32-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0000 |
| kkkk | kkkk | kkkk | kkkk |

### 6.70.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
lds    r2,0xFF00 ; Load r2 with the contents of data space location 0xFF00
add    r2,r1      ; add r1 to r2
sts    0xFF00,r2  ; Write back
```

**Words** 2 (4 bytes)

**Table 6-70. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles              |
|-------|---------------------|
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup>    |
| AVRxm | 3 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 3 <sup>(2)</sup>    |
| AVRrc | N/A                 |

**Notes:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.
3. If the LD instruction is accessing I/O Registers, one cycle can be deducted.

## 6.71 LDS (AVRrc) – Load Direct from Data Space

### 6.71.1 Description

Loads one byte from the data space to a register. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

A 7-bit address must be supplied. The address given in the instruction is coded to a data space address as follows:

$ADDR[7:0] \leftarrow (\overline{INST[8]}, INST[8], INST[10], INST[9], INST[3], INST[2], INST[1], INST[0])$

Memory access is limited to the address range 0x40...0xbf.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow (k)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) LDS Rd,k

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq k \leq 127$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1010 | 0kkk | dddd | kkkk |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.71.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
lds    r16,0x00 ; Load r16 with the contents of data space location 0x00
add    r16,r17  ; add r17 to r16
sts    0x00,r16 ; Write result to the same address it was fetched from
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-71. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | N/A    |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | 2      |

**Note:** Registers r0...r15 are remapped to r16...r31.

## 6.72 LPM – Load Program Memory

### 6.72.1 Description

Loads one byte pointed to by the Z-register into the destination register Rd. This instruction features a 100% space-effective constant initialization or constant data fetch. The program memory is organized in 16-bit words while the Z-pointer is a byte address. Thus, the least significant bit of the Z-pointer selects either low byte ( $Z_{LSb} == 0$ ) or high byte ( $Z_{LSb} == 1$ ). This instruction can address the first 64 KB (32K words) of program memory. The Z-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be incremented. The incrementation does not apply to the RAMPZ Register.

Devices with self-programming capability can use the LPM instruction to read the Fuse and Lock bit values. Refer to the device documentation for a detailed description.

The LPM instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

The result of these combinations is undefined:

LPM r30, Z+

LPM r31, Z+

| Operation: |  | Comment:                                      |  |
|------------|--|---|--|
| (i)        | $R0 \leftarrow PS(Z)$                          | Z: Unchanged, R0 implied destination register |  |
| (ii)       | $Rd \leftarrow PS(Z)$                          | Z: Unchanged                                  |  |
| (iii)      | $Rd \leftarrow PS(Z) \quad Z \leftarrow Z + 1$ | Z: Post incremented                           |  |
| Syntax:    |  | Program Counter:                              |  |
| (i)        | LPM  | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$                        |  |
| (ii)       | LPM Rd, Z                                      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$                        |  |
| (iii)      | LPM Rd, Z+                                     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$                        |  |

16-bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1001 | 0101 | 1100 | 1000 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0100 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 000d | dddd | 0101 |

### 6.72.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

ldi    ZH, high(Table_1<<1) ; Initialize Z-pointer
ldi    ZL, low(Table_1<<1)
lpm    r16, Z                ; Load constant from Program
                                ; Memory pointed to by Z (r31:r30)

...
Table_1:
    dw    0x5876              ; 0x76 is addresses when Z_LSB == 0
                                ; 0x58 is addresses when Z_LSB == 1
...

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-72. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 3      |
| AVRxm | 3      |
| AVRxt | 3      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

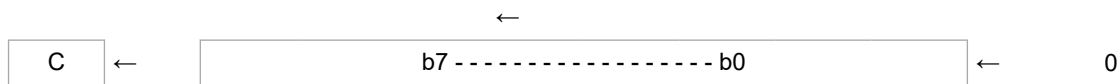
## 6.73 LSL – Logical Shift Left

### 6.73.1 Description

Shifts all bits in Rd one place to the left. Bit 0 is cleared. Bit 7 is loaded into the C flag of the SREG. This operation effectively multiplies signed and unsigned values by two.

Operation:

(i)



Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) LSL Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode: (see ADD Rd,Rd)

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 11dd | dddd | dddd |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.73.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| I | T | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
| – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |



- H** Rd3
- S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.
- V**  $N \oplus C$ , for N and C after the shift.
- N** R7  
Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$   
Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.
- C** Rd7  
Set if, before the shift, the MSB of Rd was set; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
add  r0,r4 ; Add r4 to r0
lsl  r0    ; Multiply r0 by 2
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-73. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.74 LSR – Logical Shift Right

### 6.74.1 Description

Shifts all bits in Rd one place to the right. Bit 7 is cleared. Bit 0 is loaded into the C flag of the SREG. This operation effectively divides an unsigned value by two. The C flag can be used to round the result.

Operation:

(i)



|            |                    |                        |
|------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Syntax:    | Operands:          | Program Counter:       |
| (i) LSR Rd | $0 \leq d \leq 31$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0110 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.74.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | ⇔ | ⇔ | 0 | ⇔ | ⇔ |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $N \oplus C$ , for N and C after the shift.

**N** 0

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C** Rd0

Set if, before the shift, the LSB of Rd was set; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
add  r0,r4 ; Add r4 to r0
lsr  r0    ; Divide r0 by 2
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-74. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.75 MOV – Copy Register

### 6.75.1 Description

This instruction makes a copy of one register into another. The source register Rr is left unchanged, while the destination register Rd is loaded with a copy of Rr.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) MOV Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0010 | 11rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.75.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

mov    r16,r0    ; Copy r0 to r16
call   check     ; Call subroutine
...
check: cpi    r16,0x11 ; Compare r16 to 0x11
...
ret                    ; Return from subroutine

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-75. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.76 MOVW – Copy Register Word

### 6.76.1 Description

This instruction makes a copy of one register pair into another register pair. The source register pair Rr+1:Rr is left unchanged, while the destination register pair Rd+1:Rd is loaded with a copy of Rr + 1:Rr.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R[d+1]:Rd \leftarrow R[r+1]:Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) MOVW Rd,Rr

$d \in \{0,2,\dots,30\}$ ,  $r \in \{0,2,\dots,30\}$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0001 | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.76.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

movw   r17:16,r1:r0 ; Copy r1:r0 to r17:r16
call   check         ; Call subroutine
...

```

```

check: cpi    r16,0x11    ; Compare r16 to 0x11
      ...
      cpi    r17,0x32    ; Compare r17 to 0x32
      ...
      ret                      ; Return from subroutine
  
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

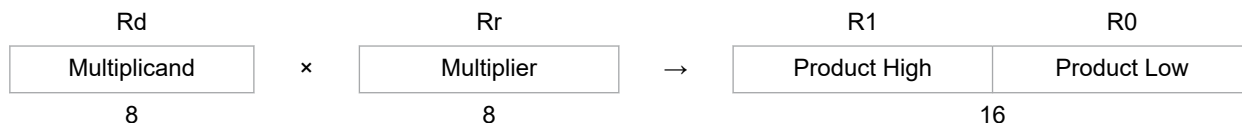
**Table 6-76. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.77 MUL – Multiply Unsigned

### 6.77.1 Description

This instruction performs 8-bit × 8-bit → 16-bit unsigned multiplication.



The multiplicand Rd and the multiplier Rr are two registers containing unsigned numbers. The 16-bit unsigned product is placed in R1 (high byte) and R0 (low byte). Note that if the multiplicand or the multiplier is selected from R0 or R1, the result will overwrite those after multiplication.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R1:R0 \leftarrow Rd \times Rr$  (unsigned ← unsigned × unsigned)

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) MUL Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 11rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.77.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ |

**C** R15

**Z**  $\overline{R15} \wedge \overline{R14} \wedge \overline{R13} \wedge \overline{R12} \wedge \overline{R11} \wedge \overline{R10} \wedge \overline{R9} \wedge \overline{R8} \wedge \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R1,R0 after the operation.

Example:

```
mul    r5,r4    ; Multiply unsigned r5 and r4
movw   r4,r0    ; Copy result back in r5:r4
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

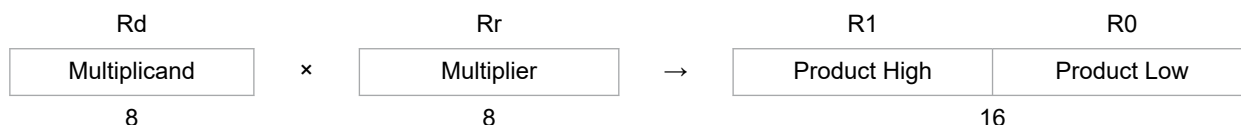
**Table 6-77. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.78 MULS – Multiply Signed

### 6.78.1 Description

This instruction performs 8-bit × 8-bit → 16-bit signed multiplication.



The multiplicand Rd and the multiplier Rr are two registers containing signed numbers. The 16-bit signed product is placed in R1 (high byte) and R0 (low byte).

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R1:R0 \leftarrow Rd \times Rr$  (signed ← signed × signed)

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) MULS Rd,Rr

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 16 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0010 | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.78.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ |

**C** R15

**Z**  $\overline{R15} \wedge \overline{R14} \wedge \overline{R13} \wedge \overline{R12} \wedge \overline{R11} \wedge \overline{R10} \wedge \overline{R9} \wedge \overline{R8} \wedge \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R1,R0 after the operation.

Example:

```

muls  r21,r20 ; Multiply signed r21 and r20
movw   r20,r0  ; Copy result back in r21:r20

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

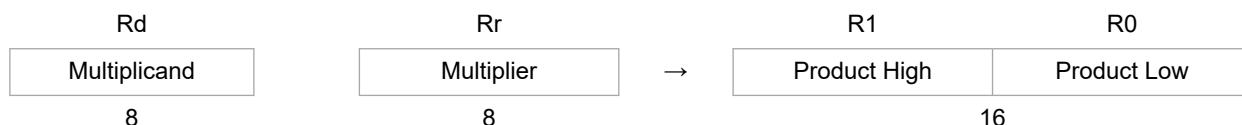
**Table 6-78. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.79 MULSU – Multiply Signed with Unsigned

### 6.79.1 Description

This instruction performs 8-bit × 8-bit → 16-bit multiplication of a signed and an unsigned number.



The multiplicand Rd and the multiplier Rr are two registers. The multiplicand Rd is a signed number, and the multiplier Rr is unsigned. The 16-bit signed product is placed in R1 (high byte) and R0 (low byte).

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $R1:R0 \leftarrow Rd \times Rr$  (signed ← signed × unsigned)

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) MULSU Rd,Rr

$16 \leq d \leq 23, 16 \leq r \leq 23$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0011 | 0ddd | 0rrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.79.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ |

**C** R15

**Z**  $\overline{R15} \wedge \overline{R14} \wedge \overline{R13} \wedge \overline{R12} \wedge \overline{R11} \wedge \overline{R10} \wedge \overline{R9} \wedge \overline{R8} \wedge \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R1,R0 after the operation.

Example:

```

;*****
;* DESCRIPTION
;* Signed multiply of two 16-bit numbers with 32-bit result.
;* USAGE
;* r19:r18:r17:r16 = r23:r22 * r21:r20
;*****
mulsl16x16_32:
    clr    r2
    muls   r23, r21      ; (signed)ah * (signed)bh
    movw   r18, r0
    mul    r22, r20      ; al * bl
    movw   r16, r0
    mulsu  r23, r20      ; (signed)ah * bl
    sbc    r19, r2
    add    r17, r0
    adc    r18, r1
    adc    r19, r2
    mulsu  r21, r22      ; (signed)bh * al
    sbc    r19, r2
    add    r17, r0
    adc    r18, r1
    adc    r19, r2
    ret

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

Table 6-79. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.80 NEG – Two’s Complement

### 6.80.1 Description

Replaces the contents of register Rd with its two’s complement; the value 0x80 is left unchanged.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow 0x00 - Rd$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) NEG Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0001 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.80.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**H**  $R3 \vee Rd3$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $R7 \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if there is a two's complement overflow from the implied subtraction from zero; cleared otherwise. A two's complement overflow will occur only if the contents of the Register after the operation (Result) is  $0x80$ .

**N**  $R7$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is  $0x00$ ; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $R7 \vee R6 \vee R5 \vee R4 \vee R3 \vee R2 \vee R1 \vee R0$

Set if there is a borrow in the implied subtraction from zero; cleared otherwise. The C flag will be set in all cases except when the contents of the Register after the operation is  $0x00$ .

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

sub    r11,r0      ; Subtract r0 from r11
brpl   positive    ; Branch if result positive
neg    r11         ; Take two's complement of r11
positive:
nop                     ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-80. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.81 NOP – No Operation

### 6.81.1 Description

This instruction performs a single cycle No Operation.

Operation:

(i) No

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) NOP

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:



|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.81.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r16      ; Clear r16
ser    r17      ; Set r17
out    0x18,r16 ; Write zeros to Port B
nop    ; Wait (do nothing)
out    0x18,r17 ; Write ones to Port B

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-81. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.82 OR – Logical OR

### 6.82.1 Description

Performs the logical OR between the contents of register Rd and register Rr, and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \vee Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) OR Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0010 | 10rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.82.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |                   |   |                   |                   |   |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7  
Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$   
Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

    or    r15,r16    ; Do bitwise or between registers
    bst   r15,6      ; Store bit 6 of r15 in T bit
    brts  ok         ; Branch if T bit set
    ...
ok:     nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-82. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.83 ORI – Logical OR with Immediate

### 6.83.1 Description

Performs the logical OR between the contents of register Rd and a constant, and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \vee K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) ORI Rd,K

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0110 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.83.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |                   |   |                   |                   |   |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | – |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V** 0

Cleared.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
ori    r16,0xF0    ; Set high nibble of r16
ori    r17,1       ; Set bit 0 of r17
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-83. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.84 OUT – Store Register to I/O Location

### 6.84.1 Description

Stores data from register Rr in the Register File to I/O space.

Operation:

(i)  $I/O(A) \leftarrow Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) OUT A,Rr

$0 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq A \leq 63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1011 | 1AAr | rrrr | AAAA |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.84.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
clr    r16         ; Clear r16
ser    r17         ; Set r17
out    0x18,r16    ; Write zeros to Port B
```

```

nop          ; Wait (do nothing)
out    0x18,r17 ; Write ones to Port B

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-84. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.85 POP – Pop Register from Stack

### 6.85.1 Description

This instruction loads register Rd with a byte from the STACK. The Stack Pointer is pre-incremented by 1 before the POP.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow \text{STACK}$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

Stack:

- (i) POP Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

$SP \leftarrow SP + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 000d | dddd | 1111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.85.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

call routine ; Call subroutine
...
routine:
push r14     ; Save r14 on the Stack
push r13     ; Save r13 on the Stack
...
pop  r13     ; Restore r13
pop  r14     ; Restore r14
ret         ; Return from subroutine

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-85. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |
|-------|------------------|
| AVRe  | 2                |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2                |
| AVRrc | 3                |

**Note:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.86 PUSH – Push Register on Stack

### 6.86.1 Description

This instruction stores the contents of register Rr on the STACK. The Stack Pointer is post-decremented by 1 after the PUSH.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $STACK \leftarrow Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

Stack:

- (i) PUSH Rr

$0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

$SP \leftarrow SP - 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 001d | dddd | 1111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.86.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    call routine ; Call subroutine
    ...
routine:
    push r14     ; Save r14 on the Stack
    push r13     ; Save r13 on the Stack
    ...
    pop  r13     ; Restore r13
    pop  r14     ; Restore r14
    ret         ; Return from subroutine

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-86. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |
|-------|------------------|
| AVRe  | 2                |
| AVRxm | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 1                |
| AVRrc | 1                |

**Note:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.87 RCALL – Relative Call to Subroutine

### 6.87.1 Description

Relative call to an address within  $PC - 2K + 1$  and  $PC + 2K$  (words). The return address (the instruction after the RCALL) is stored onto the Stack. See also CALL. For AVR microcontrollers with program memory not exceeding 4K words (8 KB), this instruction can address the entire memory from every address location. The Stack Pointer uses a post-decrement scheme during RCALL.

| Operation:                      | Comment:   |                            |  |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| (i) $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$  | Devices with 16-bit PC, 128 KB program memory maximum. |                            |  |
| (ii) $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ | Devices with 22-bit PC, 8 MB program memory maximum.   |                            |  |
| Syntax:                         | Operands:  | Program Counter:           | Stack:   |
| (i) RCALL k                     | $-2K \leq k < 2K$                                      | $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ | $STACK \leftarrow PC + 1$<br>$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ (2 bytes, 16 bits) |
| (ii) RCALL k                    | $-2K \leq k < 2K$                                      | $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$ | $STACK \leftarrow PC + 1$<br>$SP \leftarrow SP - 3$ (3 bytes, 22 bits) |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1101 | kkkk | kkkk | kkkk |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.87.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    rcall routine ; Call subroutine
    ...
routine:
    push r14      ; Save r14 on the Stack
    ...
    pop  r14      ; Restore r14
    ret          ; Return from subroutine
  
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-87. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|
|       | 9/16-bit PC      | 22-bit PC        |
| AVRe  | 3 <sup>(1)</sup> | 4 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 3 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2                | 3                |
| AVRrc | 3                | N/A              |

**Note:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.88 RET – Return from Subroutine

### 6.88.1 Description

Returns from the subroutine. The return address is loaded from the STACK. The Stack Pointer uses a pre-increment scheme during RET.

Operation:

| Operation:            | Comment:   |                  |                                 |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|---------------------------------|
| (i) PC(15:0) ← STACK  | Devices with 16-bit PC, 128 KB program memory maximum. |                  |                                 |
| (ii) PC(21:0) ← STACK | Devices with 22-bit PC, 8 MB program memory maximum.   |                  |                                 |
| Syntax:               | Operands:  | Program Counter: | Stack:                          |
| (i) RET               | None   | See Operation    | SP ← SP + 2, (2 bytes, 16 bits) |
| (ii) RET              | None   | See Operation    | SP ← SP + 3, (3 bytes, 22 bits) |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 0000 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.88.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

    call routine ; Call subroutine
    ...
routine:
    push r14     ; Save r14 on the Stack
    ...
    pop  r14     ; Restore r14
    ret         ; Return from subroutine

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-88. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|
|       | 9/16-bit PC      | 22-bit PC        |
| AVRe  | 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | 5 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | 5 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 4                | 5                |
| AVRrc | 6                | N/A              |

**Note:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.89 RETI – Return from Interrupt

### 6.89.1 Description

Returns from the interrupt. The return address is loaded from the STACK, and the Global Interrupt Enable bit is set.

Note that the Status Register is not automatically stored when entering an interrupt routine, and it is not restored when returning from an interrupt routine. This must be handled by the application program. The Stack Pointer uses a pre-increment scheme during RETI.

| Operation:            | Comment:   |                  |                                |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| (i) PC(15:0) ← STACK  | Devices with 16-bit PC, 128 KB program memory maximum. |                  |                                |
| (ii) PC(21:0) ← STACK | Devices with 22-bit PC, 8 MB program memory maximum.   |                  |                                |
| Syntax:               | Operands:  | Program Counter: | Stack:                         |
| (i) RETI              | None   | See Operation    | SP ← SP + 2 (2 bytes, 16 bits) |
| (ii) RETI             | None   | See Operation    | SP ← SP + 3 (3 bytes, 22 bits) |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 0001 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.89.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

**I** 1  
The I flag is set.

Example:

...



```

extint:
    push    r0    ; Save r0 on the Stack
    ...
    pop     r0    ; Restore r0
    reti     ; Return and enable interrupts
    
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-89. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|
|       | 9/16-bit PC      | 22-bit PC        |
| AVRe  | 4 <sup>(2)</sup> | 5 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 4 <sup>(2)</sup> | 5 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 4                | 5                |
| AVRrc | 6                | N/A              |

**Notes:**

1. RETI behaves differently in AVRe, AVRxm, and AVRxt devices. In the AVRe series of devices, the Global Interrupt Enable bit is cleared by hardware once an interrupt occurs, and this bit is set when RETI is executed. In the AVRxm and AVRxt devices, RETI will not modify the Global Interrupt Enable bit in SREG since it is not cleared by hardware while entering ISR. This bit should be modified using SEI and CLI instructions when needed.
2. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.

## 6.90 RJMP – Relative Jump

### 6.90.1 Description

Relative jump to an address within PC - 2K + 1 and PC + 2K (words). For AVR microcontrollers with program memory not exceeding 4K words (8 KB), this instruction can address the entire memory from every address location. See also JMP.

Operation:

(i)  $PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

Stack:

(i)

RJMP

$k - 2K \leq k < 2K$

$PC \leftarrow PC + k + 1$

Unchanged

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1100 | kkkk | kkkk | kkkk |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.90.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

cpi    r16,0x42    ; Compare r16 to 0x42
brne   error       ; Branch if r16 <> 0x42
    
```

```

    rjmp  ok      ; Unconditional branch
error:
    add   r16,r17  ; Add r17 to r16
    inc   r16      ; Increment r16
ok:
    nop                ; Destination for rjmp (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-90. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | 2      |

## 6.91 ROL – Rotate Left trough Carry

### 6.91.1 Description

Shifts all bits in Rd one place to the left. The C flag is shifted into bit 0 of Rd. Bit 7 is shifted into the C flag. This operation, combined with LSL, effectively multiplies multi-byte signed and unsigned values by two.

Operation:



|     |         |                    |                        |
|-----|---------|--------------------|------------------------|
|     | Syntax: | Operands:          | Program Counter:       |
| (i) | ROL Rd  | $0 \leq d \leq 31$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode: (see ADC Rd,Rd)

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0001 | 11dd | dddd | dddd |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.91.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**H** Rd3

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $N \oplus C$ , for N and C after the shift.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

### C Rd7

Set if, before the shift, the MSB of Rd was set; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

lsl    r18    ; Multiply r19:r18 by two
rol    r19    ; r19:r18 is a signed or unsigned two-byte integer
brcs   oneenc ; Branch if carry set
...
oneenc:
nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-91. Cycles**

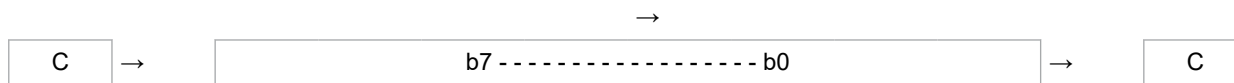
| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.92 ROR – Rotate Right through Carry

### 6.92.1 Description

Shifts all bits in Rd one place to the right. The C flag is shifted into bit 7 of Rd. Bit 0 is shifted into the C flag. This operation, combined with ASR, effectively divides multi-byte signed values by two. Combined with LSR, it effectively divides multi-byte unsigned values by two. The Carry flag can be used to round the result.

Operation:



|            |                    |                        |
|------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Syntax:    | Operands:          | Program Counter:       |
| (i) ROR Rd | $0 \leq d \leq 31$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.92.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $N \oplus C$ , for N and C after the shift.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C** Rd0

Set if, before the shift, the LSB of Rd was set; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

lsr    r19      ; Divide r19:r18 by two
ror    r18      ; r19:r18 is an unsigned two-byte integer
brcc   zeroenc1 ; Branch if carry cleared
asr    r17      ; Divide r17:r16 by two
ror    r16      ; r17:r16 is a signed two-byte integer
brcc   zeroenc2 ; Branch if carry cleared
...
zeroenc1:
nop                    ; Branch destination (do nothing)
...
zeroenc1:
nop                    ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-92. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.93 SBC – Subtract with Carry

### 6.93.1 Description

Subtracts two registers and subtracts with the C flag, and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd - Rr - C$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SBC Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0000 | 10rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.93.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

**H**  $\overline{Rd3} \wedge Rr3 \vee Rr3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{Rr7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N**  $R7$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0} \wedge Z$

The previous value remains unchanged when the result is zero; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \vee Rr7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$

Set if the absolute value of the contents of Rr plus previous carry is larger than the absolute value of the Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

sub    r2,r0      ; Subtract r1:r0 from r3:r2
sbc    r3,r1      ; Subtract low byte
                ; Subtract with carry high byte

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-93. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.94 SBCI – Subtract Immediate with Carry SBI – Set Bit in I/O Register

### 6.94.1 Description

Subtracts a constant from a register and subtracts with the C flag, and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd - K - C$

Syntax:

(i) SBCI Rd,K

Operands:

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0100 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.94.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

**H**  $\overline{Rd3} \wedge K3 \vee K3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{K7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge K7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N**  $R7$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $R7 \wedge R6 \wedge R5 \wedge R4 \wedge R3 \wedge R2 \wedge R1 \wedge R0 \wedge Z$

The previous value remains unchanged when the result is zero; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{Rd7} \wedge K7 \vee K7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$

Set if the absolute value of the constant plus previous carry is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

subi  r16,0x23      ; Subtract 0x4F23 from r17:r16
sbci  r17,0x4F      ; Subtract low byte
                        ; Subtract with carry high byte

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-94. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.95 SBI – Set Bit in I/O Register

### 6.95.1 Description

Sets a specified bit in an I/O Register. This instruction operates on the lower 32 I/O Registers – addresses 0-31.

Operation:

(i)  $I/O(A,b) \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SBI A,b

$0 \leq A \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 1010 | AAAA | Abbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.95.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
sbi    0x1C,0    ; Set bit 0 at address 0x1C
```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-95. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.96 SBIC – Skip if Bit in I/O Register is Cleared

### 6.96.1 Description

This instruction tests a single bit in an I/O Register and skips the next instruction if the bit is cleared. This instruction operates on the lower 32 I/O Registers – addresses 0-31.

Operation:

(i) If  $I/O(A,b) == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$  (or 3) else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SBIC A,b

$0 \leq A \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , Condition false - no skip

$PC \leftarrow PC + 2$ , Skip a one word instruction

$PC \leftarrow PC + 3$ , Skip a two word instruction

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 1001 | AAAA | Abbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.96.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
wait:
    sbic 0x1C,1 ; Skip next instruction if 0x1C bit 1 is cleared
    rjmp wait  ; Bit not cleared yet
    nop       ; Continue (do nothing)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-96. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |     |
|-------|--------|----|-----|
|       | i      | ii | iii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxm | 2      | 3  | 4   |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  | N/A |

i) If the condition is false (no skip).

ii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is one word.

iii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is two words.

## 6.97 SBIS – Skip if Bit in I/O Register is Set

### 6.97.1 Description

This instruction tests a single bit in an I/O Register and skips the next instruction if the bit is set. This instruction operates on the lower 32 I/O Registers – addresses 0-31.

Operation:

- (i) If I/O(A,b) == 1 then PC ← PC + 2 (or 3) else PC ← PC + 1

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) SBIS A,b

$0 \leq A \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

PC ← PC + 1, Condition false - no skip

PC ← PC + 2, Skip a one word instruction

PC ← PC + 3, Skip a two word instruction

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 1011 | AAAA | Abbb |
|------|------|------|------|



### 6.97.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
waitset:
    sbis 0x10,0 ; Skip next instruction if bit 0 at 0x10 is set
    rjmp waitset ; Bit not set
    nop        ; Continue (do nothing)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-97. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |     |
|-------|--------|----|-----|
|       | i      | ii | iii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxm | 2      | 3  | 4   |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  | N/A |

i) If the condition is false (no skip).

ii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is one word.

iii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is two words.

## 6.98 SBIW – Subtract Immediate from Word

### 6.98.1 Description

Subtracts an immediate value (0-63) from a register pair and places the result in the register pair. This instruction operates on the upper four register pairs and is well suited for operations on the Pointer Registers.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

(i)  $R[d+1]:Rd \leftarrow R[d+1]:Rd - K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SBIW Rd,K

$d \in \{24,26,28,30\}, 0 \leq K \leq 63$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0111 | KKdd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.98.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $\overline{R15} \wedge R_{dh7}$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N**  $R15$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R15} \wedge \overline{R14} \wedge \overline{R13} \wedge \overline{R12} \wedge \overline{R11} \wedge \overline{R10} \wedge \overline{R9} \wedge \overline{R8} \wedge \overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x0000; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $R15 \wedge \overline{R_{dh7}}$

Set if the absolute value of K is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals R[d+1]:Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
sbiw  r24,1    ; Subtract 1 from r25:r24
sbiw  YL,63    ; Subtract 63 from the Y-pointer(r29:r28)
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-98. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 2      |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | 2      |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 6.99 SBR – Set Bits in Register

### 6.99.1 Description

Sets specified bits in register Rd. Performs the logical ORI between the contents of register Rd and a constant mask K, and places the result in the destination register Rd. (Equivalent to ORI Rd,K.)

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \vee K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SBR Rd,K

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0110 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.99.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |                   |   |                   |                   |   |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
| – | – | – | $\leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\leftrightarrow$ | $\leftrightarrow$ | – |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>S</b> | $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.  |
| <b>V</b> | 0<br>Cleared.   |
| <b>N</b> | R7<br>Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.   |
| <b>Z</b> | $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$<br>Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise. |

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
sbr    r16,3      ; Set bits 0 and 1 in r16
sbr    r17,0xF0   ; Set 4 MSB in r17
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

### Table 6-99. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.100 SBRC – Skip if Bit in Register is Cleared

### 6.100.1 Description

This instruction tests a single bit in a register and skips the next instruction if the bit is cleared.

Operation:

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rr(b) == 0$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$  (or 3) else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) SBRC  $R_{r,b}$   $0 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 1, Condition false - no skip

PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 2, Skip a one word instruction

PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 3, Skip a two word instruction

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 110r | rrrr | 0bbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.100.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
sub    r0,r1    ; Subtract r1 from r0
sbrc   r0,7     ; Skip if bit 7 in r0 cleared
sub    r0,r1     ; Only executed if bit 7 in r0 not cleared
nop                     ; Continue (do nothing)
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-100. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |     |
|-------|--------|----|-----|
|       | i      | ii | iii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  | N/A |

i) If the condition is false (no skip).

ii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is one word.

iii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is two words.

## 6.101 SBRS – Skip if Bit in Register is Set

### 6.101.1 Description

This instruction tests a single bit in a register and skips the next instruction if the bit is set.

Operation:

- (i) If  $Rr(b) == 1$  then  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$  (or 3) else  $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) SBRS  $Rr,b$

$0 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq b \leq 7$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ , Condition false - no skip

$PC \leftarrow PC + 2$ , Skip a one word instruction

$PC \leftarrow PC + 3$ , Skip a two word instruction

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1111 | 111r | rrrr | 0bbb |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.101.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

sub    r0,r1    ; Subtract r1 from r0
sbrs   r0,7     ; Skip if bit 7 in r0 set
neg     r0      ; Only executed if bit 7 in r0 not set
nop                    ; Continue (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-101. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |    |     |
|-------|--------|----|-----|
|       | i      | ii | iii |
| AVRe  | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxm | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRxt | 1      | 2  | 3   |
| AVRrc | 1      | 2  | N/A |

i) If the condition is false (no skip).

ii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is one word.

iii) If the condition is true (skip is executed) and the instruction skipped is two words.

## 6.102 SEC – Set Carry Flag

### 6.102.1 Description

Sets the Carry (C) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 0.)

Operation:

(i)  $C \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SEC

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0000 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.102.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | 1 |

**C**

1

Carry flag set.

Example:

```
sec          ; Set Carry flag
adc r0,r1    ; r0=r0+r1+1
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-102. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.103 SEH – Set Half Carry Flag

### 6.103.1 Description

Sets the Half Carry (H) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 5.)

Operation:

- (i)  $H \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

- (i) SEH

Operands:

None

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0101 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.103.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |

**H**

1

Half Carry flag set.

Example:

```
seh ; Set Half Carry flag
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-103. Cycles**

| Name | Cycles |
|------|--------|
| AVRe | 1      |

| .....continued |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Name           | Cycles |
| AVRxm          | 1      |
| AVRxt          | 1      |
| AVRrc          | 1      |

## 6.104 SEI – Set Global Interrupt Enable Bit

### 6.104.1 Description

Sets the Global Interrupt Enable (I) bit in SREG (Status Register). The instruction following SEI will be executed before any pending interrupts.

Operation:

- (i)  $I \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) SEI

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0111 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.104.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

I 1

Global Interrupt Enable bit set.

Example:

```
sei      ; set global interrupt enable
sleep    ; enter sleep, waiting for interrupt
          ; note: will enter sleep before any pending interrupt(s)
```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-104. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.105 SEN – Set Negative Flag

### 6.105.1 Description

Sets the Negative (N) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 2.)

Operation:

- (i)  $N \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

- (i) SEN

Operands:

None

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0010 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.105.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | 1 | – | – |

**N**

1

Negative flag set.

Example:

```
add    r2,r19    ; Add r19 to r2
sen                    ; Set Negative flag
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-105. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.106 SER – Set all Bits in Register

### 6.106.1 Description

Loads 0xFF directly to register Rd. (Equivalent to instruction LDI Rd,0xFF).

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow 0xFF$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:



(i) SER Rd  $16 \leq d \leq 31$   $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1110 | 1111 | dddd | 1111 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.106.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
clr r16      ; Clear r16
ser r17      ; Set r17
out 0x18,r16 ; Write zeros to Port B
nop          ; Delay (do nothing)
out 0x18,r17 ; Write ones to Port B
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-106. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.107 SES – Set Sign Flag

### 6.107.1 Description

Sets the Sign (S) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 4.)

Operation:

(i)  $S \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SES

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0100 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.107.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | 1 | – | – | – | – |

**S** 1

Sign flag set.

Example:

```
add    r2,r19    ; Add r19 to r2
ses                    ; Set Negative flag
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-107. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.108 SET – Set T Bit

### 6.108.1 Description

Sets the T bit in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 6.)

Operation:

(i)  $T \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

(i) SET

Operands:

None

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0110 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.108.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – |

**T** 1  
T bit set.

Example:

```
set    ; Set T bit
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-108. Cycles**

| Name | Cycles |
|------|--------|
| AVRe | 1      |

| .....continued |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Name           | Cycles |
| AVRxm          | 1      |
| AVRxt          | 1      |
| AVRrc          | 1      |

## 6.109 SEV – Set Overflow Flag

### 6.109.1 Description

Sets the Overflow (V) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 3.)

Operation:

- (i)  $V \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) SEV

None

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0011 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.109.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | 1 | – | – | – |

**V**

V: 1

Overflow flag set.

Example:

```
add    r2,r19    ; Add r19 to r2
sev                    ; Set Overflow flag
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-109. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.110 SEZ – Set Zero Flag

#### 6.110.1 Description

Sets the Zero (Z) flag in SREG (Status Register). (Equivalent to instruction BSET 1.)

Operation:

- (i)  $Z \leftarrow 1$

Syntax:

- (i) SEZ

Operands:

None

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0100 | 0001 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

#### 6.110.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | 1 | – |

**Z**                      1  
Zero flag set.

Example:

```
add    r2,r19    ; Add r19 to r2
sez     ; Set Zero flag
```

**Words**    1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-110. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.111 SLEEP

#### 6.111.1 Description

This instruction sets the circuit in sleep mode defined by the MCU Control Register.

Operation:

- (i) Refer to the device documentation for a detailed description of SLEEP usage.

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

|     |       |      |                        |
|-----|-------|------|------------------------|
| (i) | SLEEP | None | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
|-----|-------|------|------------------------|

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 1000 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.111.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

mov    r0,r11        ; Copy r11 to r0
ldi    r16,(1<<SE)   ; Enable sleep mode
out     MCUCR, r16
sleep                               ; Put MCU in sleep mode

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

### Table 6-111. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.112 SPM (AVRe) – Store Program Memory

### 6.112.1 Description

SPM can be used to erase a page in the program memory, to write a page in the program memory (that is already erased), and to set Boot Loader Lock bits. In some devices, the Program memory can be written one word at a time. In other devices, an entire page can be programmed simultaneously after first filling a temporary page buffer. In all cases, the program memory must be erased one page at a time. When erasing the program memory, the RAMPZ and Z-register are used as page address. When writing the program memory, the RAMPZ and Z-register are used as page or word address, and the R1:R0 register pair is used as data<sup>(1)</sup>. The Flash is word-accessed for code space write operations, so the least significant bit of the RAMPZ register concatenated with the Z register should be set to '0'. When setting the Boot Loader Lock bits, the R1:R0 register pair is used as data. Refer to the device documentation for the detailed description of SPM usage. This instruction can address the entire program memory.

The SPM instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- |       |                      |                                     |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (i)   | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← 0xffff | Erase program memory page           |
| (ii)  | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0  | Write program memory word           |
| (iii) | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0  | Load page buffer                    |
| (iv)  | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← BUFFER | Write page buffer to program memory |

|         |                |                           |                  |
|---------|----------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| (v)     | BLBITS ← R1:R0 | Set Boot Loader Lock bits |                  |
|         | Syntax:        | Operands:                 | Program Counter: |
| (i)-(v) | SPM            | None                      | PC ← PC + 1      |

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 1110 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.112.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

; This example shows SPM write of one page for devices with page write
; - the routine writes one page of data from RAM to Flash
;   the first data location in RAM is pointed to by the Y-pointer
;   the first data location in Flash is pointed to by the Z-pointer
; - error handling is not included
; - the routine must be placed inside the boot space
;   (at least the do_spm sub routine)
; - registers used: r0, r1, temp1, temp2, looplo, loophi, spmcval
; (temp1, temp2, looplo, loophi, spmcval must be defined by the user)
; storing and restoring of registers is not included in the routine
; register usage can be optimized at the expense of code size

    equ    PAGESIZEB = PAGESIZE*2          ; PAGESIZEB is page size in BYTES, not words
    org    SMALLBOOTSTART

write_page:
                                ; page erase
    ldi    spmcval, (1<<PGERS) + (1<<SPMEN)
    call   do_spm

    ldi    looplo, low(PAGESIZEB)          ; transfer data from RAM to Flash page buffer
                                ; init loop variable
    ldi    loophi, high(PAGESIZEB)         ; not required for PAGESIZEB<=256

wrloop:
    ld     r0, Y+
    ld     r1, Y+
    ldi    spmcval, (1<<SPMEN)
    call   do_spm
    adiw   ZL, 2
    sbiw   looplo, 2                    ; use subi for PAGESIZEB<=256
    brne   wrloop

    subi   ZL, low(PAGESIZEB)            ; execute page write
    sbci   ZH, high(PAGESIZEB)           ; restore pointer
                                ; not required for PAGESIZEB<=256
    ldi    spmcval, (1<<PGWRT) + (1<<SPMEN)
    call   do_spm

                                ; read back and check, optional
    ldi    looplo, low(PAGESIZEB)        ; init loop variable
    ldi    loophi, high(PAGESIZEB)       ; not required for PAGESIZEB<=256
    subi   YL, low(PAGESIZEB)            ; restore pointer
    sbci   YH, high(PAGESIZEB)

rdloop:
    lpm    r0, Z+
    ld     r1, Y+
    cpse   r0, r1
    jmp     error
    sbiw   looplo, 2                    ; use subi for PAGESIZEB<=256
    brne   rdloop

    ret                                    ; return

```

```

do_spm:
    in     temp2, SREG                ; input: spmcrval determines SPM action
    cli                                ; disable interrupts if enabled, store status

wait:
    in     temp1, SPMCR              ; check for previous SPM complete
    sbrc   temp1, SPEN
    rjmp   wait

    out    SPMCR, spmcrval           ; SPM timed sequence
    spm

    out    SREG, temp2               ; restore SREG (to enable interrupts if
    ret                             ; originally enabled)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-112. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | _(1)   |
| AVRxm | N/A    |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

**Note:**

1. Varies with the programming time of the device.

## 6.113 SPM (AVRxm, AVRxt) – Store Program Memory

### 6.113.1 Description

SPM can be used to erase a page in the program memory and to write a page in the program memory (that is already erased). In some devices, the program memory can be written one word at a time. In other devices, an entire page can be programmed simultaneously after first filling a temporary page buffer. In all cases, the program memory must be erased one page at a time. When erasing the program memory, the RAMPZ and Z-register are used as page address. When writing the program memory, the RAMPZ and Z-register are used as page or word address, and the R1:R0 register pair is used as data<sup>(1)</sup>. The Flash is word-accessed for code space write operations, so the least significant bit of the RAMPZ register concatenated with the Z register should be set to '0'.

Refer to the device documentation for a detailed description of SPM usage. This instruction can address the entire program memory.

The SPM instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

**Note:** 1. R1 determines the instruction high byte, and R0 determines the instruction low byte.

Operation:

- |       |                                |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|
| (i)   | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← 0xffff           | Erase program memory page                                       |
| (ii)  | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0            | Write to program memory word <sup>(1)</sup>                     |
| (iii) | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0            | Load Page Buffer <sup>(2)</sup>                                 |
| (iv)  | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← BUFFER           | Write Page Buffer to program memory <sup>(2)</sup>              |
| (v)   | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← 0xff, Z ← Z + 2  | Erase program memory page, Z post incremented                   |
| (vi)  | PS(RAMPZ:Z) ← R1:R0, Z ← Z + 2 | Write to program memory word, Z post incremented <sup>(1)</sup> |

|            |   |  |                        |
|------------|---|--|------------------------|
| (vii)      | $PS(RAMPZ:Z) \leftarrow R1:R0, Z \leftarrow Z + 2$  | Load Page Buffer, Z post incremented <sup>(2)</sup>                    |                        |
| (viii)     | $PS(RAMPZ:Z) \leftarrow BUFFER, Z \leftarrow Z + 2$ | Write Page Buffer to program memory, Z post incremented <sup>(2)</sup> |                        |
|            | Syntax:   | Operands:  | Program Counter:       |
| (i)-(iv)   | SPM   | None   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (v)-(viii) | SPM Z+  | None   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

### Notes:

- Not all devices can write directly to program memory, see device data sheet for detailed description of SPM usage.
- Not all devices have a page buffer, see device data sheet for detailed description of SPM usage.

16-bit Opcode:

|            |      |      |      |      |
|------------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)-(iv)   | 1001 | 0101 | 1110 | 1000 |
| (v)-(viii) | 1001 | 0101 | 1111 | 1000 |

## 6.113.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Words

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-113. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |       |
|-------|--------|-------|
|       | i-iii  | iv-vi |
| AVRe  | N/A    | N/A   |
| AVRxm | _(1)   | _(1)  |
| AVRxt | _(1)   | _(1)  |
| AVRrc | N/A    | N/A   |

### Note:

- Varies with the programming time of the device.

## 6.114 ST – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index X

### 6.114.1 Description

Stores one byte indirect from a register to data space. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

The data location is pointed to by the X (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPX in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The X-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be post-incremented or pre-decremented. These features are especially suited for accessing arrays, tables, and Stack Pointer usage of the X-Pointer Register. Note that only the low byte of the X-pointer is updated in devices with no more than 256 bytes of data space. For such devices, the high byte of the pointer is not used by this instruction and can be used for other



purposes. The RAMPX Register in the I/O area is updated in parts with more than 64 KB data space or more than 64 KB program memory, and the increment/ decrement is added to the entire 24-bit address on such devices.

Not all variants of this instruction are available on all devices.

The result of these combinations is undefined:

ST X+, r26

ST X+, r27

ST -X, r26

ST -X, r27

Using the X-pointer:

| Operation:  |                      | Comment:               |
|---|----------------------|------------------------|
| (i) DS(X) $\leftarrow$ Rr                         |                      | X: Unchanged           |
| (ii) DS(X) $\leftarrow$ Rr, X $\leftarrow$ X+1    |                      | X: Post incremented    |
| (iii) X $\leftarrow$ X - 1, DS(X) $\leftarrow$ Rr |                      | X: Pre decremented     |
| Syntax:   | Operands:            | Program Counter:       |
| (i) ST X, Rr                                      | 0 $\leq$ r $\leq$ 31 | PC $\leftarrow$ PC + 1 |
| (ii) ST X+, Rr                                    | 0 $\leq$ r $\leq$ 31 | PC $\leftarrow$ PC + 1 |
| (iii) ST -X, Rr                                   | 0 $\leq$ r $\leq$ 31 | PC $\leftarrow$ PC + 1 |

16-bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 1100 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 1101 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 1110 |

### 6.114.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r27      ; Clear X high byte
ldi    r26,0x60 ; Set X low byte to 0x60
st     X+,r0     ; Store r0 in data space loc. 0x60 (X post inc)
st     X,r1      ; Store r1 in data space loc. 0x61
ldi    r26,0x63 ; Set X low byte to 0x63
st     X,r2      ; Store r2 in data space loc. 0x63
st     -X,r3     ; Store r3 in data space loc. 0x62 (X pre dec)

```

Words

1 (2 bytes)

Table 6-114. Cycles

| Name | Cycles           |                  |                  |
|------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|      | (i)              | (ii)             | (iii)            |
| AVRe | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |

| .....continued |                  |                  |                  |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Name           | Cycles           |                  |                  |
|                | (i)              | (ii)             | (iii)            |
| AVRxm          | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt          | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRrc          | 1                | 1                | 2                |

**Notes:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.

## 6.115 ST (STD) – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index Y

### 6.115.1 Description

Stores one byte indirect with or without displacement from a register to data space. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

The data location is pointed to by the Y (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPY in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Y-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be post-incremented or pre-decremented. These features are especially suited for accessing arrays, tables, and Stack Pointer usage of the Y-Pointer Register. Note that only the low byte of the Y-pointer is updated in devices with no more than 256 bytes of data space. For such devices, the high byte of the pointer is not used by this instruction and can be used for other purposes. The RAMPY Register in the I/O area is updated in parts with more than 64 KB data space or more than 64 KB program memory, and the increment/ decrement/displacement is added to the entire 24-bit address on such devices.

Not all variants of this instruction are available on all devices.

The result of these combinations is undefined:

ST Y+, r28

ST Y+, r29

ST -Y, r28

ST -Y, r29

Using the Y-pointer:

| Operation:                  | Comment:                         |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (i) DS(Y) ← Rr              | Y: Unchanged                     |
| (ii) DS(Y) ← Rr, Y ← Y+1    | Y: Post incremented              |
| (iii) Y ← Y - 1, DS(Y) ← Rr | Y: Pre decremented               |
| (iv) DS(Y+q) ← Rr           | Y: Unchanged, q:<br>Displacement |

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

# AVR<sup>®</sup> Instruction Set Manual

## Instruction Description

|       |             |                                      |                        |
|-------|-------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| (i)   | ST Y, Rr    | $0 \leq r \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (ii)  | ST Y+, Rr   | $0 \leq r \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iii) | ST -Y, Rr   | $0 \leq r \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iv)  | STD Y+q, Rr | $0 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq q \leq 63$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode:

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1000 | 001r | rrrr | 1000 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 1001 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 1010 |
| (iv)  | 10q0 | qq1r | rrrr | 1qqq |

### 6.115.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r29      ; Clear Y high byte
ldi    r28,0x60 ; Set Y low byte to 0x60
st     Y+,r0    ; Store r0 in data space loc. 0x60 (Y post inc)
st     Y,r1     ; Store r1 in data space loc. 0x61
ldi    r28,0x63 ; Set Y low byte to 0x63
st     Y,r2     ; Store r2 in data space loc. 0x63
st     -Y,r3    ; Store r3 in data space loc. 0x62 (Y pre dec)
std     Y+2,r4  ; Store r4 in data space loc. 0x64

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-115. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |                  |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|       | (i)              | (ii)             | (iii)            | (iv)             |
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRrc | 1                | 1                | 2                | N/A              |

#### Notes:

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.

### 6.116 ST (STD) – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index Z

#### 6.116.1 Description

Stores one byte indirect with or without displacement from a register to data space. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

The data location is pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPZ in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Z-Pointer Register can either be left unchanged by the operation, or it can be post-incremented or pre-decremented. These features are especially suited for Stack Pointer usage of the Z-Pointer Register. However, because the Z-Pointer Register can be used for indirect subroutine calls, indirect jumps, and table look-up, it is often more convenient to use the X- or Y-pointer as a dedicated Stack Pointer. Note that only the low byte of the Z-pointer is updated in devices with no more than 256 bytes of data space. For such devices, the high byte of the pointer is not used by this instruction and can be used for other purposes. The RAMPZ Register in the I/O area is updated in parts with more than 64 KB data space or more than 64 KB program memory, and the increment/decrement/displacement is added to the entire 24-bit address on such devices.

Not all variants of this instruction are available on all devices.

The result of these combinations is undefined:

ST Z+, r30

ST Z+, r31

ST -Z, r30

ST -Z, r31

Using the Z-pointer:

| Operation:                  | Comment:                         |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (i) DS(Z) ← Rr              | Z: Unchanged                     |
| (ii) DS(Z) ← Rr, Z ← Z+1    | Z: Post incremented              |
| (iii) Z ← Z - 1, DS(Z) ← Rr | Z: Pre decremented               |
| (iv) DS(Z+q) ← Rr           | Z: Unchanged, q:<br>Displacement |

| Syntax:          | Operands:                            | Program Counter:       |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| (i) ST Z, Rr     | $0 \leq r \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (ii) ST Z+, Rr   | $0 \leq r \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iii) ST -Z, Rr  | $0 \leq r \leq 31$                   | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |
| (iv) STD Z+q, Rr | $0 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq q \leq 63$ | $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$ |

16-bit Opcode :

|       |      |      |      |      |
|-------|------|------|------|------|
| (i)   | 1000 | 001r | rrrr | 0000 |
| (ii)  | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 0001 |
| (iii) | 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 0010 |
| (iv)  | 10q0 | qq1r | rrrr | 0qqq |

### 6.116.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```

clr    r31      ; Clear Z high byte
ldi    r30,0x60 ; Set Z low byte to 0x60
st     Z+,r0    ; Store r0 in data space loc. 0x60 (Z post inc)
st     Z,r1     ; Store r1 in data space loc. 0x61
ldi    r30,0x63 ; Set Z low byte to 0x63
st     Z,r2     ; Store r2 in data space loc. 0x63
st     -Z,r3    ; Store r3 in data space loc. 0x62 (Z pre dec)
std     Z+2,r4   ; Store r4 in data space loc. 0x64

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-116. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |                  |                  |                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|       | (i)              | (ii)             | (iii)            | (iv)             |
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 1 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> | 1 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRrc | 1                | 1                | 2                | N/A              |

**Notes:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.

## 6.117 STS – Store Direct to Data Space

### 6.117.1 Description

Stores one byte from a Register to the data space. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

A 16-bit address must be supplied. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. The STS instruction uses the RAMPD Register to access memory above 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPD in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

(i)  $DS(k) \leftarrow Rr$

Syntax:

(i) STS k,Rr

Operands:

$0 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq k \leq 65535$

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 2$

32-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 001d | dddd | 0000 |
| kkkk | kkkk | kkkk | kkkk |

### 6.117.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Example:

```
lds    r2,0xFF00    ; Load r2 with the contents of data space location 0xFF00
add    r2,r1         ; add r1 to r2
sts    0xFF00,r2     ; Write back
```

**Words** 2 (4 bytes)

**Table 6-117. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles           |
|-------|------------------|
| AVRe  | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxm | 2 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| AVRxt | 2 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| AVRrc | N/A              |

**Notes:**

1. Cycle times for data memory access assume internal RAM access and are not valid for accessing external RAM.
2. Cycle time for data memory access assumes internal RAM access, and are not valid for access to NVM. A minimum of one extra cycle must be added when accessing NVM. The additional time varies dependent on the NVM module implementation. See the NVMCTRL section in the specific devices data sheet for more information.

## 6.118 STS (AVRrc) – Store Direct to Data Space

### 6.118.1 Description

Stores one byte from a Register to the data space. The data space usually consists of the Register File, I/O memory, and SRAM, refer to the device data sheet for a detailed definition of the data space.

A 7-bit address must be supplied. The address given in the instruction is coded to a data space address as follows:

$ADDR[7:0] \leftarrow (\overline{INST}[8], INST[8], INST[10], INST[9], INST[3], INST[2], INST[1], INST[0])$

Memory access is limited to the address range 0x40...0xbf of the data segment.

This instruction is not available on all devices. Refer to [Appendix A](#).

Operation:

- (i)  $(k) \leftarrow Rr$

Syntax:

- (i) STS k,Rr

Operands:

$16 \leq r \leq 31, 0 \leq k \leq 127$

Program Counter:

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1010 | 1kkk | dddd | kkkk |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.118.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
lds    r16,0x00 ; Load r16 with the contents of data space location 0x00
add    r16,r17  ; add r17 to r16
sts    0x00,r16 ; Write result to the same address it was fetched from
```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-118. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | N/A    |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | 1      |

**Note:** Registers r0...r15 are remapped to r16...r31.

## 6.119 SUB – Subtract Without Carry

### 6.119.1 Description

Subtracts two registers and places the result in the destination register Rd.

Operation:

- (i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd - Rr$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) SUB Rd,Rr

$0 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq r \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0001 | 10rd | dddd | rrrr |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.119.2 Status Register and Boolean Formula

|   |   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| I | T | H                 | S                 | V                 | N                 | Z                 | C                 |
| – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ |

**H**  $\overline{Rd3} \wedge Rr3 \vee Rr3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{Rr7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N** R7

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{Rd7} \wedge Rr7 \vee Rr7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$

Set if the absolute value of the contents of Rr is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

sub    r13,r12      ; Subtract r12 from r13
brne   noteq        ; Branch if r12<>r13
...
noteq:
nop                      ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-119. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.120 SUBI – Subtract Immediate

### 6.120.1 Description

Subtracts a register and a constant, and places the result in the destination register Rd. This instruction is working on Register R16 to R31 and is very well suited for operations on the X, Y, and Z-pointers.

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd - K$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SUBI Rd,K

$16 \leq d \leq 31, 0 \leq K \leq 255$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0101 | KKKK | dddd | KKKK |
|------|------|------|------|



### 6.120.2 Status Register and Boolean Formula

| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| – | – | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ | ↔ |

**H**  $\overline{Rd3} \wedge K3 \vee K3 \wedge R3 \vee R3 \wedge \overline{Rd3}$

Set if there was a borrow from bit 3; cleared otherwise.

**S**  $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.

**V**  $Rd7 \wedge \overline{K7} \wedge \overline{R7} \vee \overline{Rd7} \wedge K7 \wedge R7$

Set if two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise.

**N**  $R7$

Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

**Z**  $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$

Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise.

**C**  $\overline{Rd7} \wedge K7 \vee K7 \wedge R7 \vee R7 \wedge \overline{Rd7}$

Set if the absolute value of K is larger than the absolute value of Rd; cleared otherwise.

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```

    subi   r22,0x11    ; Subtract 0x11 from r22
    brne   noteq       ; Branch if r22<>0x11
    ...
noteq:
    nop           ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

**Words**

1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-120. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.121 SWAP – Swap Nibbles

### 6.121.1 Description

Swaps high and low nibbles in a register.

Operation:

(i)  $R(7:4) \leftrightarrow R(3:0)$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) SWAP Rd  $0 \leq d \leq 31$   $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 010d | dddd | 0010 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.121.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

R (Result) equals Rd after the operation.

Example:

```
inc    r1    ; Increment r1
swap   r1    ; Swap high and low nibble of r1
inc    r1    ; Increment high nibble of r1
swap   r1    ; Swap back
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-121. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.122 TST – Test for Zero or Minus

### 6.122.1 Description

Tests if a register is zero or negative. Performs a logical AND between a register and itself. The register will remain unchanged. (Equivalent to instruction AND Rd,Rd.)

Operation:

(i)  $Rd \leftarrow Rd \wedge Rd$

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

(i) TST Rd  $0 \leq d \leq 31$   $PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode: (see AND Rd, Rd)

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 0010 | 00dd | dddd | dddd |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.122.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |                   |   |                   |                   |   |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| I | T | H | S                 | V | N                 | Z                 | C |
| – | – | – | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $\Leftrightarrow$ | $\Leftrightarrow$ | – |

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>S</b> | $N \oplus V$ , for signed tests.  |
| <b>V</b> | 0<br>Cleared.   |
| <b>N</b> | R7<br>Set if MSB of the result is set; cleared otherwise.   |
| <b>Z</b> | $\overline{R7} \wedge \overline{R6} \wedge \overline{R5} \wedge \overline{R4} \wedge \overline{R3} \wedge \overline{R2} \wedge \overline{R1} \wedge \overline{R0}$<br>Set if the result is 0x00; cleared otherwise. |

R (Result) equals Rd.

Example:

```

        tst    r0      ; Test r0
        breq   zero    ; Branch if r0=0
        ...
zero:
        nop          ; Branch destination (do nothing)

```

|              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Words</b> | 1 (2 bytes) |
|--------------|-------------|

### Table 6-122. Cycles

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

### 6.123 WDR – Watchdog Reset

### 6.123.1 Description

This instruction resets the Watchdog Timer. This instruction must be executed within a limited time given by the WD prescaler. See the Watchdog Timer hardware specification.

Operation:

- (i) WD timer restart.

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) WDR

None

$$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 0101 | 1010 | 1000 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.123.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Example:

```
wdr ; Reset watchdog timer
```

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-123. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | 1      |
| AVRxm | 1      |
| AVRxt | 1      |
| AVRrc | 1      |

## 6.124 XCH – Exchange

### 6.124.1 Description

Exchanges one byte indirect between the register and data space.

The data location is pointed to by the Z (16-bit) Pointer Register in the Register File. Memory access is limited to the current data segment of 64 KB. To access another data segment in devices with more than 64 KB data space, the RAMPZ in the register in the I/O area has to be changed.

The Z-Pointer Register is left unchanged by the operation. This instruction is especially suited for writing/reading status bits stored in SRAM.

Operation:

- (i) DS(Z) ↔ Rd

Syntax:

Operands:

Program Counter:

- (i) XCH Z,Rd

$0 \leq d \leq 31$

$PC \leftarrow PC + 1$

16-bit Opcode:

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1001 | 001r | rrrr | 0100 |
|------|------|------|------|

### 6.124.2 Status Register (SREG) and Boolean Formula

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | T | H | S | V | N | Z | C |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

**Words** 1 (2 bytes)

**Table 6-124. Cycles**

| Name  | Cycles |
|-------|--------|
| AVRe  | N/A    |
| AVRxm | 2      |
| AVRxt | N/A    |
| AVRrc | N/A    |

## 7. Appendix A Device Core Overview

### 7.1 Core Descriptions

The table lists all instructions that vary between the different cores and marks if it is included in the core. If the instruction is not a part of the table, then it is included in all cores.

**Table 7-1. Core Description**

| Instructions | AVR | AVRe | AVRe+ | AVRxm | AVRxt | AVRrc |
|--------------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADIW         | x   | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| BREAK        |     | x    | x     | x     | x     | x     |
| CALL         |     | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| DES          |     |      |       | x     |       |       |
| EICALL       |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| EIJMP        |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| ELPM         |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| FMUL         |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| FMULS        |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| FMULSU       |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| JMP          |     | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| LAC          |     |      |       | x     |       |       |
| LAS          |     |      |       | x     |       |       |
| LAT          |     |      |       | x     |       |       |
| LDD          | x   | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| LPM          | x   | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| LPM Rd, Z    |     | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| LPM Rd, Z+   |     | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| MOVW         |     | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| MUL          |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| MULS         |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| MULSU        |     |      | x     | x     | x     |       |
| SBIW         | x   | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| SPM          |     | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| SPM Z+       |     |      |       | x     | x     |       |
| STD          | x   | x    | x     | x     | x     |       |
| XCH          |     |      |       | x     |       |       |

## 7.2 Device Tables

### 7.2.1 megaAVR® Devices

Table 7-2. megaAVR® Devices

| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions              |
|----------------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| AT90CAN128     | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| AT90CAN32      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| AT90CAN64      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega1280     | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega1281     | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega1284P    | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega1284RFR2 | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega1284     | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega128A     | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega128RFA1  | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega128RFR2  | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega128      | AVRe+ | EI JMP, EICALL                    |
| ATmega1608     | AVRxt | ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EI JMP, EICALL |
| ATmega1609     | AVRxt | ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EI JMP, EICALL |
| ATmega162      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega164A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega164PA    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega164P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega165A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega165PA    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega165P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega168A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega168PA    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega168PB    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega168P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega168      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega169A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega169PA    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EI JMP, EICALL              |

.....continued

| Device          | Core  | Missing Instructions             |
|-----------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| ATmega169P      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16A       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16HVA     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16HVB     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16HVBrevB | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16M1      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16U2      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16U4      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega16        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega2560      | AVRe+ |                                  |
| ATmega2561      | AVRe+ |                                  |
| ATmega2564RFR2  | AVRe+ |                                  |
| ATmega256RFR2   | AVRe+ |                                  |
| ATmega3208      | AVRxt | ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATmega3209      | AVRxt | ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATmega324A      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega324PA     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega324PB     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega324P      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3250A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3250PA    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3250P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3250      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega325A      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega325PA     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega325P      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega325       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega328PB     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega328P      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega328       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3290A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |

| .....continued  |       |                                  |
|-----------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| Device          | Core  | Missing Instructions             |
| ATmega3290PA    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3290P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega3290      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega329A      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega329PA     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega329P      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega329       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32A       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32C1      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32HVB     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32HVBrevB | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32M1      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32U2      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32U4      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega32        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega406       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega4808      | AVRxt | ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATmega4809      | AVRxt | ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATmega48A       | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL   |
| ATmega48PA      | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL   |
| ATmega48PB      | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL   |
| ATmega48P       | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL   |
| ATmega48        | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL   |
| ATmega640       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega644A      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega644PA     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega644P      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega644RFR2   | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega644       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega6450A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega6450P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |



| .....continued |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions                        |
| ATmega6450     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega645A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega645P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega645      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega6490A    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega6490P    | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega6490     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega649A     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega649P     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega649      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega64A      | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega64C1     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega64HVE2   | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega64M1     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega64RFR2   | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega64       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATmega808      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATmega809      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATmega8515     | AVRe+ | BREAK, CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATmega8535     | AVRe+ | BREAK, CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATmega88A      | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega88PA     | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega88PB     | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega88P      | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega88       | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega8A       | AVRe+ | BREAK, CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATmega8HVA     | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega8U2      | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATmega8        | AVRe+ | BREAK, CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| AT90PWM161     | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| AT90PWM1       | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |

.....continued

| Device      | Core  | Missing Instructions           |
|-------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| AT90PWM216  | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL            |
| AT90PWM2B   | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| AT90PWM316  | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL            |
| AT90PWM3B   | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| AT90PWM81   | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| AT90USB1286 | AVRe+ | EIJMP, EICALL                  |
| AT90USB1287 | AVRe+ | EIJMP, EICALL                  |
| AT90USB162  | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL            |
| AT90USB646  | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL            |
| AT90USB647  | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL            |
| AT90USB82   | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |

## 7.2.2 tinyAVR® Devices

Table 7-3. tinyAVR® Devices

| Device     | Core  | Missing Instructions   |
|------------|-------|--|
| ATtiny102  | AVRrc |  |
| ATtiny104  | AVRrc |  |
| ATtiny10   | AVRrc | BREAK  |
| ATtiny11   | AVR   | BREAK, LPM, LPM Z+ ADIW, SBIW, IJMP, ICALL, LD X, LD Y, LD -Z, LD Z+, LD |
| ATtiny12   | AVR   | BREAK, LPM, LPM Z+ ADIW, SBIW, IJMP, ICALL, LD X, LD Y, LD -Z, LD Z+, LD |
| ATtiny13A  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM  |
| ATtiny13   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM  |
| ATtiny15   | AVR   | BREAK, LPM, LPM Z+ ADIW, SBIW, IJMP, ICALL, LD X, LD Y, LD -Z, LD Z+, LD |
| ATtiny1604 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1606 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1607 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1614 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1616 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1617 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1624 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |
| ATtiny1626 | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+   |

| .....continued |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions                        |
| ATtiny1627     | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+            |
| ATtiny1634     | AVRe  |   |
| ATtiny167      | AVRe  |   |
| ATtiny202      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny204      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny20       | AVRrc | BREAK                                       |
| ATtiny212      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny214      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny2313A    | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny2313     | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny24A      | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny24       | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny25       | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny261A     | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny261      | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny26       | AVR   | BREAK                                       |
| ATtiny3216     | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+            |
| ATtiny3217     | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+            |
| ATtiny3224     | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+            |
| ATtiny3226     | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+            |
| ATtiny3227     | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL, SPM, SPM Z+            |
| ATtiny402      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny404      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny406      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny40       | AVRrc |   |
| ATtiny412      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny414      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny416      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny417      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny424      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny426      | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |

.....continued

| Device     | Core  | Missing Instructions                        |
|------------|-------|---|
| ATtiny427  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny4313 | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny43U  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny441  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny44A  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny44   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny45   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny461A | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny461  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny48   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny4    | AVRrc | BREAK                                       |
| ATtiny5    | AVRrc | BREAK                                       |
| ATtiny804  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny806  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny807  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny814  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny816  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny817  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny824  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny826  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny827  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATtiny828  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny841  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny84A  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny84   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny85   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny861A | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny861  | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny87   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny88   | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATtiny9    | AVRrc | BREAK                                       |

### 7.2.3

#### AVR® Dx Devices

Table 7-4. AVR® Dx Devices

| Device     | Core  | Missing Instructions |
|------------|-------|----------------------|
| AVR128DA28 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DA32 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DA48 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DA64 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR32DA28  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR32DA32  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR32DA48  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DA28  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DA32  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DA48  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DA64  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR128DB28 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DB32 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DB48 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DB64 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR32DB28  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR32DB32  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR32DB48  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DB28  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DB32  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DB48  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DB64  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR128DD28 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DD32 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DD48 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR128DD64 | AVRxt | EIJMP, EICALL        |
| AVR32DD28  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR32DD32  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR32DD48  | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |

| .....continued |       |                      |
|----------------|-------|----------------------|
| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions |
| AVR64DD28      | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DD32      | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DD48      | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| AVR64DD64      | AVRxt | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |

### 7.2.4 XMEGA® Devices

Table 7-5. XMEGA® Devices

| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions                    |
|----------------|-------|---|
| ATxmega128A1   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega128A1U  | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega128A3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega128A3U  | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega128A4U  | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega128B1   | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega128B3   | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega128C3   | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega128D3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega128D4   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega16A4    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATxmega16A4U   | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |
| ATxmega16C4    | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |
| ATxmega16D4    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATxmega16E5    | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |
| ATxmega192A3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega192A3U  | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega192C3   | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega192D3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega256A3B  | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega256A3BU | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega256A3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega256A3U  | AVRxm |   |

| .....continued |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions                    |
| ATxmega256C3   | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega256D3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega32C3    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATxmega32D3    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATxmega32A4    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATxmega32A4U   | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |
| ATxmega32C4    | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |
| ATxmega32D4    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL |
| ATxmega32E5    | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |
| ATxmega384C3   | AVRxm |   |
| ATxmega384D3   | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH                      |
| ATxmega64A1    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATxmega64A1U   | AVRxm | EIJMP, EICALL                           |
| ATxmega64A3    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATxmega64A3U   | AVRxm | EIJMP, EICALL                           |
| ATxmega64A4U   | AVRxm | EIJMP, EICALL                           |
| ATxmega64B1    | AVRxm | EIJMP, EICALL                           |
| ATxmega64B3    | AVRxm | EIJMP, EICALL                           |
| ATxmega64C3    | AVRxm | EIJMP, EICALL                           |
| ATxmega64D3    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATxmega64D4    | AVRxm | LAC, LAT, LAS, XCH, EIJMP, EICALL       |
| ATxmega8E5     | AVRxm | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                     |

## 7.2.5 Automotive Devices

Table 7-6. Automotive Devices

| Device      | Core  | Missing Instructions |
|-------------|-------|----------------------|
| ATA5272     | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM      |
| ATA5505     | AVRe  |                      |
| ATA5700M322 | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| ATA5702M322 | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |
| ATA5781     | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL  |

| .....continued |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| Device         | Core  | Missing Instructions                        |
| ATA5782        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5783        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5787        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5790N       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5790        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5791        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5795        | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATA5831        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5832        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5833        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA5835        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA6285        | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATA6286        | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATA6612C       | AVRe+ | CALL, JMP, ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL              |
| ATA6613C       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA6614Q       | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA6616C       | AVRe  | CALL, JMP, ELPM                             |
| ATA6617C       | AVRe  |   |
| ATA664251      | AVRe  |   |
| ATA8210        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA8215        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA8510        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATA8515        | AVRe+ | ELPM, EIJMP, EICALL                         |
| ATtiny416auto  | AVRxt | CALL, JMP, ELPM, SPM, SPM Z+, EIJMP, EICALL |



## 8. Revision History

The revisions in this section are only correlated with the document revision.

### 8.1 Rev. DS40002198B - 02/2021

1. Editorial change, code examples needed beautification.
2. Corrected instructions affecting two registers had a syntax that did not compile as inline in avr-gcc or xc8.
3. Defined overline symbol as negation.
4. Corrected core overview for AVR® DA Family AVRxm to AVRxt.
5. Added to core overview AVR® DB and AVR® DD Families.
6. Reintroduced the Conditional Branch Summary table with some simplification.

### 8.2 Rev. DS40002198A - 05/2020

1. Converted to Microchip format and replaced the Atmel document number 0856.
2. Complete review of entire document.
3. Update to all figures in section 2.
4. The section Conditional Branch Summary is removed.
5. Cycle times and operation is updated for all instructions.
6. Every instruction now has a table listing all cycle times for all variations of the AVR core.
7. Addition of [Appendix A](#) listing which instructions are valid for the devices.

### 8.3 Rev.0856L - 11/2016

A complete review of the document.

New document template.

### 8.4 Rev.0856K - 04/2016

A note has been added to section "[RETl – Return from Interrupt](#)".

### 8.5 Rev.0856J - 07/2014

1. Section Conditional Branch Summary has been corrected.
2. The first table in section "[Description](#)" has been corrected.
3. "TBD" in "Example" in section "[Description](#)" has been removed.
4. The LAC operation in section "[LAC – Load and Clear](#)" has been corrected.
5. New template has been added.

### 8.6 Rev.0856I – 07/2010

1. Updated section "[Instruction Set Summary](#)" with new instructions: LAC, LAS, LAT, and XCH.

Section "[LAC - Load and Clear](#)"

Section "[LAS – Load and Set](#)"

Section "[LAT – Load and Toggle](#)"

Section "XCH – Exchange"

2. Updated number of clock cycles column to include Reduced Core tinyAVR.  
(ATtiny replaced by Reduced Core tinyAVR).

### 8.7 Rev.0856H – 04/2009

1. Updated section "Instruction Set Summary":

Updated number of clock cycles column to include Reduced Core tinyAVR.

2. Updated sections for Reduced Core tinyAVR compatibility:

Section "CBI – Clear Bit in I/O Register"

Section "LD – Load Indirect from Data Space to Register using Index X"

Section "LD (LDD) – Load Indirect from Data Space to Register using Index Y"

Section "LD (LDD) – Load Indirect From Data Space to Register using Index Z"

Section "RCALL – Relative Call to Subroutine"

Section "SBI – Set Bit in I/O Register"

Section "ST – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index X"

Section "ST (STD) – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index Y"

Section "ST (STD) – Store Indirect From Register to Data Space using Index Z"

3. Added sections for Reduced Core tinyAVR compatibility:

Section "LDS (16-bit) – Load Direct from Data Space"

Section "STS (16-bit) – Store Direct to Data Space"

### 8.8 Rev.0856G – 07/2008

1. Inserted "Datasheet Revision History".
2. Updated "Cycles XMEGA" for ST, by removing (iv).
3. Updated "SPM #2" opcodes.

### 8.9 Rev.0856F – 05/2008

1. This revision is based on the AVR Instruction Set 0856E-AVR-11/05.

Changes done compared to AVR Instruction Set 0856E-AVR-11/05:

- Updated "Complete Instruction Set Summary" with DES and SPM #2.
- Updated AVR Instruction Set with XMEGA Clock cycles and Instruction Description.

## The Microchip Website

---

Microchip provides online support via our website at [www.microchip.com/](http://www.microchip.com/). This website is used to make files and information easily available to customers. Some of the content available includes:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip design partner program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

## Product Change Notification Service

---

Microchip's product change notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive email notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, go to [www.microchip.com/pcn](http://www.microchip.com/pcn) and follow the registration instructions.

## Customer Support

---

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Embedded Solutions Engineer (ESE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or ESE for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in this document.

Technical support is available through the website at: [www.microchip.com/support](http://www.microchip.com/support)

## Microchip Devices Code Protection Feature

---

Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specifications contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is secure when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods being used in attempts to breach the code protection features of the Microchip devices. We believe that these methods require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Attempts to breach these code protection features, most likely, cannot be accomplished without violating Microchip's intellectual property rights.
- Microchip is willing to work with any customer who is concerned about the integrity of its code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of its code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product is "unbreakable." Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

## Legal Notice

---

Information contained in this publication is provided for the sole purpose of designing with and using Microchip products. Information regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications.

THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY MICROCHIP "AS IS". MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR WARRANTIES RELATED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, OR PERFORMANCE.

IN NO EVENT WILL MICROCHIP BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS, DAMAGE, COST OR EXPENSE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE, HOWEVER CAUSED, EVEN IF MICROCHIP HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR THE DAMAGES ARE FORESEEABLE. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, MICROCHIP'S TOTAL LIABILITY ON ALL CLAIMS IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE WILL NOT EXCEED THE AMOUNT OF FEES, IF ANY, THAT YOU HAVE PAID DIRECTLY TO MICROCHIP FOR THE INFORMATION. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

## Trademarks

---

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, Adaptec, AnyRate, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BesTime, BitCloud, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, FlashFlex, flexPWR, HELDO, IGLOO, JukeBlox, KeeLoq, Kleer, LANCheck, LinkMD, maXStylus, maXTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, Microsemi, Microsemi logo, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PackeTime, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, PolarFire, Prochip Designer, QTouch, SAM-BA, SenGenuity, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, Symmetricom, SyncServer, Tachyon, TimeSource, tinyAVR, UNI/O, Vectron, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

AgileSwitch, APT, ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, FlashTec, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, IntelliMOS, Libero, motorBench, mTouch, Powermite 3, Precision Edge, ProASIC, ProASIC Plus, ProASIC Plus logo, Quiet-Wire, SmartFusion, SyncWorld, Temux, TimeCesium, TimeHub, TimePictra, TimeProvider, WinPath, and ZL are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, Augmented Switching, BlueSky, BodyCom, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoAutomotive, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, Espresso T1S, EtherGREEN, IdealBridge, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, INICnet, Intelligent Paralleling, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, maxCrypto, maxView, memBrain, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICKit, PICtail, PowerSmart, PureSilicon, QMatrix, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, RTAX, RTG4, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, simpleMAP, SimpliPHY, SmartBuffer, SMART-I.S., storClad, SQL, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Switchtec, SynchroPHY, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, VectorBlox, VeriPHY, ViewSpan, WiperLock, XpressConnect, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

The Adaptec logo, Frequency on Demand, Silicon Storage Technology, and Symmcom are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2021, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-5224-7650-4

## Quality Management System

---

For information regarding Microchip's Quality Management Systems, please visit [www.microchip.com/quality](http://www.microchip.com/quality).

## Worldwide Sales and Service

| AMERICAS   | ASIA/PACIFIC   | ASIA/PACIFIC  | EUROPE  |
|--|--|---|---|
| <b>Corporate Office</b><br>2355 West Chandler Blvd.<br>Chandler, AZ 85224-6199<br>Tel: 480-792-7200<br>Fax: 480-792-7277<br>Technical Support:<br><a href="http://www.microchip.com/support">www.microchip.com/support</a><br>Web Address:<br><a href="http://www.microchip.com">www.microchip.com</a> | <b>Australia - Sydney</b><br>Tel: 61-2-9868-6733<br><b>China - Beijing</b><br>Tel: 86-10-8569-7000<br><b>China - Chengdu</b><br>Tel: 86-28-8665-5511<br><b>China - Chongqing</b><br>Tel: 86-23-8980-9588<br><b>China - Dongguan</b><br>Tel: 86-769-8702-9880<br><b>China - Guangzhou</b><br>Tel: 86-20-8755-8029<br><b>China - Hangzhou</b><br>Tel: 86-571-8792-8115<br><b>China - Hong Kong SAR</b><br>Tel: 852-2943-5100<br><b>China - Nanjing</b><br>Tel: 86-25-8473-2460<br><b>China - Qingdao</b><br>Tel: 86-532-8502-7355<br><b>China - Shanghai</b><br>Tel: 86-21-3326-8000<br><b>China - Shenyang</b><br>Tel: 86-24-2334-2829<br><b>China - Shenzhen</b><br>Tel: 86-755-8864-2200<br><b>China - Suzhou</b><br>Tel: 86-186-6233-1526<br><b>China - Wuhan</b><br>Tel: 86-27-5980-5300<br><b>China - Xian</b><br>Tel: 86-29-8833-7252<br><b>China - Xiamen</b><br>Tel: 86-592-2388138<br><b>China - Zhuhai</b><br>Tel: 86-756-3210040 | <b>India - Bangalore</b><br>Tel: 91-80-3090-4444<br><b>India - New Delhi</b><br>Tel: 91-11-4160-8631<br><b>India - Pune</b><br>Tel: 91-20-4121-0141<br><b>Japan - Osaka</b><br>Tel: 81-6-6152-7160<br><b>Japan - Tokyo</b><br>Tel: 81-3-6880-3770<br><b>Korea - Daegu</b><br>Tel: 82-53-744-4301<br><b>Korea - Seoul</b><br>Tel: 82-2-554-7200<br><b>Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur</b><br>Tel: 60-3-7651-7906<br><b>Malaysia - Penang</b><br>Tel: 60-4-227-8870<br><b>Philippines - Manila</b><br>Tel: 63-2-634-9065<br><b>Singapore</b><br>Tel: 65-6334-8870<br><b>Taiwan - Hsin Chu</b><br>Tel: 886-3-577-8366<br><b>Taiwan - Kaohsiung</b><br>Tel: 886-7-213-7830<br><b>Taiwan - Taipei</b><br>Tel: 886-2-2508-8600<br><b>Thailand - Bangkok</b><br>Tel: 66-2-694-1351<br><b>Vietnam - Ho Chi Minh</b><br>Tel: 84-28-5448-2100 | <b>Austria - Wels</b><br>Tel: 43-7242-2244-39<br>Fax: 43-7242-2244-393<br><b>Denmark - Copenhagen</b><br>Tel: 45-4485-5910<br>Fax: 45-4485-2829<br><b>Finland - Espoo</b><br>Tel: 358-9-4520-820<br><b>France - Paris</b><br>Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20<br>Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79<br><b>Germany - Garching</b><br>Tel: 49-8931-9700<br><b>Germany - Haan</b><br>Tel: 49-2129-3766400<br><b>Germany - Heilbronn</b><br>Tel: 49-7131-72400<br><b>Germany - Karlsruhe</b><br>Tel: 49-721-625370<br><b>Germany - Munich</b><br>Tel: 49-89-627-144-0<br>Fax: 49-89-627-144-44<br><b>Germany - Rosenheim</b><br>Tel: 49-8031-354-560<br><b>Israel - Ra'anana</b><br>Tel: 972-9-744-7705<br><b>Italy - Milan</b><br>Tel: 39-0331-742611<br>Fax: 39-0331-466781<br><b>Italy - Padova</b><br>Tel: 39-049-7625286<br><b>Netherlands - Drunen</b><br>Tel: 31-416-690399<br>Fax: 31-416-690340<br><b>Norway - Trondheim</b><br>Tel: 47-72884388<br><b>Poland - Warsaw</b><br>Tel: 48-22-3325737<br><b>Romania - Bucharest</b><br>Tel: 40-21-407-87-50<br><b>Spain - Madrid</b><br>Tel: 34-91-708-08-90<br>Fax: 34-91-708-08-91<br><b>Sweden - Gothenberg</b><br>Tel: 46-31-704-60-40<br><b>Sweden - Stockholm</b><br>Tel: 46-8-5090-4654<br><b>UK - Wokingham</b><br>Tel: 44-118-921-5800<br>Fax: 44-118-921-5820 |